

Do Not Remove

Budget Office

File Copy

FY 74 to Congress

AM  
101  
S66  
A455  
MSR2-S1  
Budget-

# SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

Budget Justifications for the Fiscal Year 1974

Submitted to the Committees on Appropriations

Congress of the United States



January 1973



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

FISCAL YEAR 1974 ESTIMATES OF APPROPRIATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ORGANIZATION OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION	
GENERAL STATEMENT.....	i
"SALARIES AND EXPENSES" FOR REGULAR AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS.....	Tab A
Summary Statement.....	A-1
Summary of the 1972 and 1973 Appropriations and the 1974 Estimates.....	A-2
Necessary Pay.....	A-4
<u>Science</u>	
Office of Assistant Secretary.....	A-6
National Museum of Natural History.....	A-7
Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory.....	A-9
Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute.....	A-10
Radiation Biology Laboratory.....	A-11
Office of Environmental Sciences.....	A-13
Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies.....	A-14
National Air and Space Museum.....	A-16
Center for the Study of Man.....	A-18
National Zoological Park.....	A-19
 <u>History and Art</u>	
Office of Assistant Secretary.....	A-21
National Museum for History and Technology.....	A-22
National Collection of Fine Arts.....	A-24
National Portrait Gallery.....	A-26
Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden.....	A-28
Freer Gallery of Art.....	A-30
Archives of American Art.....	A-31
National Armed Forces Museum Advisory Board.....	A-33
Smithsonian Archives.....	A-34
 <u>Public Service</u>	
Office of Assistant Secretary.....	A-35
Anacostia Neighborhood Museum.....	A-36
Office of International Activities.....	A-37
International Exchange Service.....	A-38
Division of Performing Arts.....	A-39
Office of Public Affairs.....	A-40
Smithsonian Institution Press.....	A-41



Museum Programs

Office of Assistant Secretary.....	A-42
Conservation-Analytical Laboratory.....	A-43
Office of Exhibits Programs.....	A-44
Office of the Registrar.....	A-45
Smithsonian Institution Libraries.....	A-46
Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service.....	A-47
National Museum Act.....	A-50

Special Programs

Introduction.....	A-52
American Revolution Bicentennial Program.....	A-53
Environmental Sciences Program.....	A-55
Major Exhibition Program.....	A-56
Academic and Educational Programs.....	A-59
Research Awards.....	A-61

Administrative and Support Activities

Office of Secretary.....	A-62
Office of General Counsel.....	A-63
Office of the Treasurer.....	A-64
Office of Personnel Administration.....	A-65
Office of Audits.....	A-66
Office of Equal Opportunity.....	A-67
Photographic Services Division.....	A-68
Information Systems Division.....	A-69
Supply Division.....	A-71
Management Analysis Office.....	A-72
Office of Protection Services.....	A-73
Other.....	A-75

Buildings and Facilities Management

Buildings Management.....	A-76
SCIENCE INFORMATION EXCHANGE.....	Tab B
MUSEUM PROGRAMS AND RELATED RESEARCH (SPECIAL FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM).....	Tab C
RESTORATION AND CONSTRUCTION.....	Tab D
Smithsonian Institution Current Building Program.....	D-1
Construction and Improvements, National Zoological Park.....	D-2
Restoration and Renovation of Buildings.....	D-5
Construction, National Air and Space Museum.....	D-12



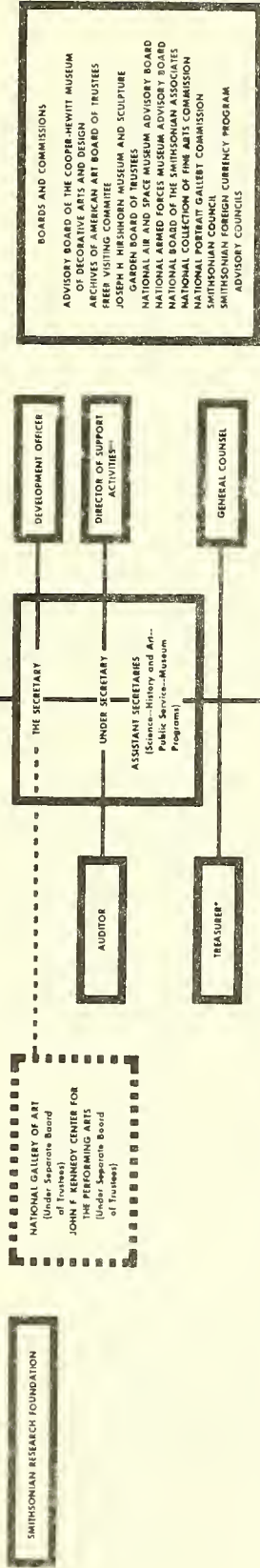
	<u>Page</u>
APPENDIX.....	Tab E
Obligations by Objects, "Salaries and Expenses".....	E-1
Visitors to Smithsonian Buildings, FY 1961 through 1972.....	E-2
Significant Exhibits, FY 1972.....	E-3
Treasurer's Report - FY 1972.....	E-4





# SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

## BOARD OF REGENTS



## BUREAUS AND ACTIVITIES

### WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS

(Under Separate Board of Trustees)

### SCIENCE

CENTER FOR THE STUDY OF MAN  
NATIONAL AIR AND SPACE MUSEUM  
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY  
NATIONAL ZOOLOGICAL PARK  
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF SCIENCE  
BARDOLPH MUSEUM LABORATORY  
SMITHSONIAN ASTROPHYSICAL OBSERVATORY  
SMITHSONIAN SCIENCE INFORMATION EXCHANGE, INC.  
SMITHSONIAN TROPICAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE

### HISTORY & ART

ARCHIVES OF AMERICAN ART  
COOPER-HEWITT MUSEUM OF DECORATIVE ARTS AND DESIGN  
FREER GALLERY OF ART  
JOSEPH H. HIRSHORN MUSEUM AND SCULPTURE GARDEN  
JOSEPH HENRY PAPERS  
NATIONAL ARMED FORCES MUSEUM ADVISORY BOARD  
NATIONAL BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION TRAVELING EXHIBITION SERVICE  
BIRNICK GALLERY  
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF HISTORY AND TECHNOLOGY  
NATIONAL PORTRAIT GALLERY  
OFFICE OF ACADEMIC STUDIES  
OFFICE OF SEMINARS  
SMITHSONIAN ARCHIVES

### PUBLIC SERVICE

AMALGATA HIRSHORN-FOOD MUSEUM  
BELMONT CONFERENCE CENTER  
DIVISION OF PERFORMING ARTS  
OFFICE OF ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION  
OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES  
OFFICE OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS  
SMITHSONIAN ASSOCIATES  
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION PRESS  
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION STORES  
SMITHSONIAN MUSEUM SHOPS

### MUSEUM PROGRAMS

SMITHSONIAN AND NATIONAL MUSEUM PROGRAMS  
CONSERVATION ANALYTICAL LABORATORY  
MUSEUM PROGRAMS  
OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR  
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES  
INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE SERVICE

### \*FINANCIAL SERVICES

ACCOUNTING  
BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

ADMINISTRATIVE SYSTEMS  
BUILDINGS MANAGEMENT

CONTRACTS  
DUPLICATING

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY  
INFORMATION SYSTEMS (ADP)

PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION  
PHOTOGRAPHIC SERVICES

SUPPLY  
TRAVEL SERVICES

### \*\*SUPPORT ACTIVITIES

APPROVED SEPTEMBER 29, 1971  
S. DILLON RIPLEY  
SECRETARY



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

FISCAL YEAR 1974 ESTIMATES OF APPROPRIATIONS

GENERAL STATEMENT

Organization and Performance

Founded in 1846, the Smithsonian Institution is an independent establishment devoted to public education, basic research, and national service in the arts, sciences, and history. Centered on the Mall in Washington, D. C., it also operates major facilities and activities elsewhere in Washington, across the country, and overseas.

One of the world's leading research centers, the Smithsonian is also the world's largest museum complex, attracting, with the Zoo, upward of twenty million visitors yearly as well as additional millions who view traveling exhibits. It possesses more than 70 million objects and specimens, about three percent of which are on public display and the rest used for basic research.

This complex includes as major components four history and science museums: the combined National Museum of Natural History and National Museum of Man, the National Museum of History and Technology, and the National Air and Space Museum. A fifth, the National Armed Forces Historical Museum Park, is in the planning stage under an advisory group established by Congress. There are six art museums: the Freer Gallery of Art, the separately administered National Gallery of Art, the National Collection of Fine Arts, the National Portrait Gallery, the Renwick Gallery, and the Cooper-Hewitt Museum of Decorative Arts and Design in New York. A seventh, the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, is being constructed on the Mall. Each of these museums has or plans extensive research and public service activities.

There are other major components of the Smithsonian in Washington. The Radiation Biology Laboratory plays a unique role in the study of the effects of solar radiation. The National Zoological Park, with facilities in Rock Creek Valley, annually attracts more than four million visitors. The national cultural center, the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts, is a separately administered bureau of the Smithsonian under a separate Board of Trustees. The Smithsonian's other performing arts activities cover a wide spectrum--puppet shows to classical concerts to a college drama festival. A Festival of American Folklife is presented each year on the Mall with representation from every region of the country and an annual attendance of over half a million persons.

Also in Washington, the innovative Anacostia Neighborhood Museum operates in a low-income area of the city in cooperation with the local community. There is an oceanographic sorting center at the Washington Navy Yard. In addition, a center for advanced study, the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, is underway at the Smithsonian.

Smithsonian facilities and activities stretch across the nation and the world. Chief among these installations elsewhere is the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory in Cambridge, Massachusetts, which itself operates major installations in other parts of the United States and field stations in several nations around the globe. Other national and international facilities include the 350-acre Belmont Conference Center in nearby Maryland; the 2,000-acre Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies; centers in New York, Boston, Detroit, and San Francisco supporting the work of the Washington-based Archives of American Art; an oceanographic sorting center in Salamambo, Tunisia, whose work parallels the programs of the Institution's oceanographic center in Washington; and the highly regarded Tropical Research Institute centered in Panama.



A wide range of programs is conducted in cooperation with other institutions, several dozen universities, and government agencies here in the United States and on every continent. The Institution offers its facilities and intellectual resources for research and education, from the elementary to postgraduate levels, in hundreds of areas of Smithsonian scientific and cultural interest.

More than two thousand scientific expeditions to the corners of the world have been sponsored or participated in by staff members over the decades. The Smithsonian participates in continuing research projects in many nations abroad, in some cases using United States Government surplus commodity funds for this purpose.

For more than a century, the Smithsonian has circulated a wide range of research and other publications here and abroad. Today, a number of its components are engaged in varying aspects of publication, distribution, exchange, and information-retrieval services. Communications activities also include radio, television, and motion picture programs.

The Smithsonian Associates, a dues-paying membership program set up in 1965, has about 10,000 members in the Washington area. In other parts of the nation, more than 350,000 members receive the monthly magazine Smithsonian.

#### Management Effectiveness

The management of this complex organization places unusual demands on identifying, implementing, and reviewing needed management initiatives. In recognition of this, over the past year the Smithsonian has taken the following steps:

1. Within the Office of the Secretary it has created a focus for identifying and reviewing emerging issues which impact on the longer-range development of the Institution's programs.
2. Mechanisms have been established whereby bureau and office personnel are provided fuller opportunities to participate constructively in Institutional decision-making.
3. Investigative work has been assigned to key research, technical, and administrative teams in selected areas of activity. The objective of the assignments is a thorough assessment of important program areas with high public significance; such as, exhibits preparation, protection of the National Collections, and general public services.

Through these and other efforts the Institution will ensure that its research, education, and other national service activities will be conducted effectively.

#### FY 1974 Budget Estimates and Objectives

For FY 1974 the Institution is requesting the following appropriations:

	<u>FY 1973 Appropriations</u>	<u>Requested Increase</u>	<u>FY 1974 Estimate</u>
Salaries and Expenses	\$51,633,000	\$ 4,805,000	\$56,438,000
Science Information Exchange	1,600,000	65,000	1,665,000
Special Foreign Currency Program	3,500,000	5,500,000	9,000,000
Construction and Planning	<u>18,689,000</u>	<u>13,381,000</u>	<u>32,070,000</u>
	\$75,422,000	\$23,751,000	\$99,173,000

Highlights of the budget requests are as follows.



A. "Salaries and Expenses"

<u>1972 Appropriation</u>	<u>1973 Appropriation</u>	<u>1974 Estimate</u>
\$44,701,000	\$51,633,000	\$56,438,000

This appropriation provides for the regular operating programs in the museums, galleries, zoological park, research laboratories, and other program units; for special projects of an Institution-wide nature; and for program support activities. This funding is allocated by major groups as follows (organizational allocation appears on pages A-2 through A-3):

	<u>FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase</u>	<u>FY 1974</u>
	<u>Base</u>		<u>Estimate</u>
Science.....	\$18,162,000	\$1,585,000	\$19,747,000
History and Art.....	7,250,000	515,000	7,765,000
Public Service.....	2,087,000	174,000	2,261,000
Museum Programs.....	5,364,000	701,000	6,065,000
Special Programs.....	2,955,000	494,000	3,449,000
Administration, Protection, and Support...	7,379,000	620,000	7,999,000
Buildings Management.....	8,436,000	716,000	9,152,000
Totals	\$51,633,000	\$4,805,000	\$56,438,000

Major purposes to be served by the requested funding increase include:

--The projected higher costs of current employees caused by periodic step increases and by legislated pay raises for wage board employees (\$750,000)

--Research, aircraft and spacecraft restoration, and exhibits planning and preparation for the new National Air and Space Museum. Now under construction, the Museum is scheduled to open to the public in July 1976 (\$765,000)

--Support of basic science in the National Museum of Natural History and Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (\$200,000)

--Operations of the popular National Zoological Park (\$150,000)

--Collections documentation and preservation in the National Museum of History and Technology (\$150,000)

--Preparations for opening the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden to the public in the spring of 1974 (\$150,000)

--Conservation of collections to guard against further deterioration and loss (\$100,000)

--Preparation of exhibits, scholarly projects, and national outreach activities for the American Revolution Bicentennial (\$1,000,000)

--Support of the general exhibits program in the face of a growing workload (\$300,000)

--Additional grants under the National Museum Act in behalf of the museum profession (\$100,000)





--Protection and security of buildings, exhibits, collections, and visitors and buildings maintenance and custodial operations (\$875,000)

--All other research, education, public service, administration, and support activities (\$265,000)

B. Science Information Exchange

<u>1972 Appropriation</u>	<u>1973 Appropriation</u>	<u>1974 Estimate</u>
\$1,600,000	\$1,600,000	\$1,665,000

A funding increase of \$65,000 is requested to help meet the essential costs of maintaining and developing data input on research in progress as a national information service to the federal and nonfederal research communities.

C. Special Foreign Currency Program

<u>1972 Appropriation</u>	<u>1973 Appropriation</u>	<u>1974 Estimate</u>
\$3,500,000	\$3,500,000	\$9,000,000

The need is to provide adequate support, without a drain on hard dollars, for overseas archaeological work, systematic and environmental biology, astrophysical and earth sciences studies, and museum programs. The development and expansion of regular programs, as well as the opening of important new research possibilities, especially in India, Poland, Pakistan, and Burma, have resulted in a rising demand for excess foreign currency funds by American institutions of higher learning. The FY 1974 request also urges funding to complete the United States contribution to UNESCO's international campaign to preserve the archaeological monuments in Nubia with one final payment of \$4,000,000 equivalent in "excess" Egyptian pounds.

D. Planning, Renovation, Restoration, and Construction

<u>1972 Appropriation</u>	<u>1973 Appropriation</u>	<u>1974 Estimate</u>
\$6,347,000	\$18,689,000	\$32,070,000

Included in the FY 1974 budget are three appropriation requests. An amount of \$3,850,000 is required for the National Zoological Park to permit construction of the major new lion and tiger exhibit; planning and design of parking, exhibit, and other visitor and staff services; and repairs to existing facilities. Funding of \$1,220,000 is sought for restoration, renovation, and improvement of other Smithsonian buildings and property, including the Mt. Hopkins Observatory. And, an appropriation of \$27,000,000 is requested to liquidate the balance of the contract authority provided in the FY 1973 budget for the construction of the National Air and Space Museum.

Details on each of these operating and construction programs appear in the following sections of this budget.



Tab A

"SALARIES AND EXPENSES"



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

"SALARIES AND EXPENSES"

Summary of Increase

Appropriation Act, FY 1973	\$51,633,000
FY 1974 Request	<u>56,438,000</u>
Requested Increase	\$ 4,805,000



(Dollars in thousands)

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION  
"Salaries and Expenses"

## Summary of the 1972 and 1973 Appropriations and the 1974 Estimates

Page No.	Unit	1972 Actual		1973 Approp.		1974 Estimate		Analysis of Increases	
		Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Nec Pay	Pos. Amount
<u>Science</u>									
A-6	Assistant Secretary for Science	9	\$170	9	\$123	9	\$126	\$3	0 \$0
A-7	National Museum of Natural History	335	5,676	340	6,442	345	6,680	138	5 100
A-9	Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory	57	2,653	57	2,999	57	3,108	9	0 100
A-10	Smithsonian Tropical Research Inst.	52	843	58	906	58	921	15	0 0
A-11	Radiation Biology Laboratory	46	1,105	48	1,354	48	1,373	19	0 0
A-13	Office of Environmental Sciences	32	682	33	719	33	732	13	0 0
A-14	Chesapeake Bay Center	10	160	10	140	15	232	2	5 90
A-16	National Air and Space Museum	44	754	56	1,070	76	1,852	17	20 765
A-18	Center for the Study of Man	10	202	12	243	15	317	4	3 70
A-19	National Zoological Park	286	3,827	286	4,166	286	4,406	90	0 150
	Subtotal Science	881	\$16,072	909	\$18,162	942	\$19,747	\$310	33 \$1,275
<u>History and Art</u>									
A-21	Assistant Secretary for History & Art	9	\$221	9	\$184	9	\$187	\$3	0 \$0
A-22	Museum of History and Technology	155	2,457	161	2,835	164	3,040	55	3 150
A-24	National Collection of Fine Arts	72	1,221	75	1,396	77	1,493	22	2 75
A-26	National Portrait Gallery	39	924	43	1,052	43	1,068	16	0 0
A-28	Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden	21	623	23	1,166	37	1,319	3	14 150
A-30	Freer Gallery of Art	8	78	14	186	14	191	5	0 0
A-31	Archives of American Art	11	193	11	190	12	223	3	1 30
A-33	National Armed Forces Museum Adv Bd	6	131	6	134	6	136	2	0 0
A-34	Smithsonian Archives	6	81	7	107	7	108	1	0 0
	Subtotal History and Art	327	\$5,929	349	\$7,250	369	\$7,765	\$110	20 \$405
<u>Public Service</u>									
A-35	Assistant Secretary for Public Service	6	\$147	6	\$106	8	\$126	\$2	2 18
A-36	Anacostia Neighborhood Museum	15	206	18	267	21	302	4	3 31
A-37	Office of International Activities	9	140	10	160	11	206	5	1 41
A-38	International Exchange Service	9	147	9	160	9	168	8	0 0
A-39	Division of Performing Arts	7	265	9	303	10	345	3	1 39
A-40	Office of Public Affairs	12	372	12	281	12	284	3	0 0
A-41	Smithsonian Institution Press	25	816	25	810	26	830	4	1 16
	Subtotal Public Service	83	\$2,093	89	\$2,087	97	\$2,261	\$29	8 \$145





(Dollars in thousands)

Page No.	Unit	1972 Actual		1973 Approp		1974 Estimate		Analysis of Increases		
		Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Nec Pay	Pos. Amount	
<u>Museum Programs</u>										
A-42	Assistant Secretary for Museum Programs	9	\$250	9	\$319	9	\$321	\$2	0	\$0
A-43	Conservation-Analytical Laboratory	13	195	14	269	19	371	2	5	100
A-44	Office of Exhibits Programs	158	2,580	148	2,552	163	2,904	52	15	300
A-45	Office of the Registrar	31	323	31	368	31	373	5	0	0
A-46	Smithsonian Institution Libraries	59	864	63	1,058	66	1,117	9	4	50
A-47	Smithsonian Traveling Exhibition Service	0	0	0	0	5	80	0	4	80
A-50	National Museum Act	3	600	3	798	3	899	1	0	100
	Subtotal Museum Programs	273	\$4,812	268	\$5,364	296	\$6,065	\$71	28	\$630
<u>Special Programs</u>										
A-52	Introduction	2	\$356	2	\$754	2	\$1,754	\$0	0	\$1,000
A-53	American Revolution Bicentennial Pro.	8	268	8	273	8	175	2	0	-100
A-55	Environmental Sciences Program	0	525	0	749	0	319	0	0	-430
A-56	Major Exhibition Program	22	653	23	729	24	751	7	1	15
A-59	Academic and Educational Programs	0	425	0	450	0	450	0	0	0
A-61	Research Awards	32	\$2,227	33	\$2,955	34	\$3,449	\$9	1	\$485
	Subtotal Special Programs									
<u>Administrative and Support Activities</u>										
A-62	Office of The Secretary	22	\$391	24	\$425	25	\$459	\$6	1	28
A-63	Office of General Counsel	9	213	10	192	11	222	5	1	25
A-64	Office of the Treasurer	33	647	35	754	36	788	9	1	25
A-65	Office of Personnel Administration	30	419	33	479	33	493	4	0	10
A-66	Office of Audits	5	116	6	107	8	138	1	2	30
A-67	Office of Equal Opportunity	3	64	3	63	5	103	0	2	40
A-68	Photo Services Division	26	368	29	520	29	526	6	0	0
A-69	Information Systems Division	14	267	17	322	18	349	7	1	20
A-71	Supply Division	21	365	21	404	23	425	6	2	15
A-72	Management Analysis Office	10	168	10	186	12	217	6	2	25
A-73	Protection Services	291	3,506	332	3,780	378	4,098	40	46	278
A-75	Other	10	165	10	147	11	181	12	1	22
	Subtotal Admin. & Support Act.	474	\$6,689	530	\$7,379	589	\$7,999	\$102	59	\$518
A-76	Buildings Management	500	\$6,988	521	\$8,436	594	\$9,152	\$119	73	\$597
	Total	2,570	\$44,810	2,699	\$51,633	2,921	\$56,438	\$750	222	\$4,055



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION  
NECESSARY PAY AND RELATED BENEFITS

An increase of \$750,000 is required for personnel compensation and personnel benefits for the projected higher costs in FY 1974 of FY 1973 staff. The operations of the Smithsonian have been carefully reviewed and \$284,000 have been absorbed. These higher costs result from the following actions:

a. To finance periodic step increases made in accordance with the Government Employees Salary Reform Act of 1964 and with currently prevailing practices in the wage scale.....	\$755,000
b. To finance wage raises for the wage grade, wage leader, and wage supervisor employees and for the manual employees in Panama.....	\$329,000
c. Offset by savings due to reducing average general schedule grade level.....	-50,000
d. Absorbed.....	<u>-284,000</u>
Total request for Necessary Pay.....	\$750,000

The cost of the General Schedule pay raise effective January 7, 1973, is not included in the above request. The Office of Management and Budget advises that the cost of this pay raise may be handled as a supplemental in FY 1974.

Periodic step increases are made in accordance with Government Employees Salary Reform Act of 1964 and prevailing practices in the wage system. The apparent cost of these increases was determined through a position-by-position study and has been offset by the effect of employees leaving the Smithsonian and not receiving their within-grades and by employing new personnel at lower steps than previous incumbents. This salary increase would average approximately \$272 for within-grades of employees in their present positions. In the past the amount was also offset by the effects of promotions of employees in their present positions. The current control on promotions in order to lower the average grade of General Schedule employees has had the effect of reducing these savings. Savings from control of grade rise, however, have been applied. Total additional costs in FY 1974 of periodic increases (the additional costs of annualizing periodics granted in FY 1973 and the costs in FY 1974 of new periodic steps granted in that year) are estimated at \$755,000. An amount of \$522,000 is requested.

The Smithsonian Institution employs over 700 wage employees. In FY 1973 the wage board employees are expected to benefit from four pay actions:

--On August 20, 1972, the non-supervisory wage grade employees in grades 1 through 4 received a salary increase ranging from one cent per hour to nine cents per hour.

--The number of steps in the wage grade series was three for non-supervisory and leader personnel. The steps will be extended to five for non-supervisory and leader personnel on or before April 20, 1973. Since the time in grade from step 1 through 3 was only 18 months most wage personnel are already in step 3. The waiting period to go to step four is understood to be two years. Therefore, approximately 60 percent of the wage employees in the non-supervisory and leader scales will go to step 4.

--A new wage review was ordered for the entire wage structure of non-supervisory, leader, and supervisory personnel. This raise was made effective October 29, 1972. Because of the Administration's wage and price controls this raise was limited to 5.5 percent.



--In addition, the manual employees at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute in Panama received a raise in July 1972 and are expected to receive another raise in July 1973.

The request for \$228,000 is to help finance the annual cost in FY 1974 of these four wage raises. The actual cost of these raises was estimated at \$329,000.

Necessary Pay by Unit:

(Dollars in thousands)

Unit	Periodic Step Inc.	Wage Raise	Total
Assistant Secretary for Science	3		3
National Museum of Natural History	138		138
Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory	9		9
Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute	13	2	15
Radiation Biology Laboratory	6	13	19
Office of Environmental Sciences	10	3	13
Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies	2		2
National Air and Space Museum	15	2	17
Center for the Study of Man	4		4
National Zoological Park	30	60	90
Assistant Secretary for History and Art	3		3
National Museum of History and Technology	55		55
National Collection of Fine Arts	22		22
National Portrait Gallery	16		16
Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden	3		3
Freer Gallery of Art	4	1	5
Archives of American Art	3		3
National Armed Forces Museum Advisory Board	2		2
Smithsonian Archives	1		1
Assistant Secretary for Public Service	2		2
Anacostia Neighborhood Museum	4		4
Office of International Activities	5		5
International Exchange Service	3	5	8
Division of Performing Arts	3		3
Office of Public Affairs	3		3
Smithsonian Institution Press	4		4
Assistant Secretary for Museum Programs	2		2
Conservation-Analytical Laboratory	2		2
Office of Exhibits-Programs	37	15	52
Office of the Registrar	5		5
Smithsonian Institution Libraries	9		9
National Museum Act	1		1
Environmental Sciences Program	2		2
Academic and Educational Programs	7		7
Office of the Secretary	6		6
Office of General Counsel	5		5
Office of the Treasurer	9		9
Office of Personnel Administration	4		4
Office of Audits	1		1
Photographic Services Division	6		6
Information Systems Division	7		7
Supply Division	6		6
Management Analysis Office	6		6
Protection Services	40		40
Other	1	11	12
Buildings Management	3	116	119
<b>Total, Necessary Pay and Related Benefits</b>	<b>522</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>750</b>

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR SCIENCE

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>9</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>9</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	100	3	103
12 Personnel Benefits.....	9		9
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	6		6
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	1		1
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	4		4
26 Supplies and Materials.....	2		2
31 Equipment.....	1		1
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>123</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>126</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	3
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

This Office is responsible for overall planning, coordinating, and reviewing the progress of thirteen science bureaus and programs within the Institution. No program fund increase is requested for FY 1974.

OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR SCIENCE

1972 Actual.....	\$170,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$123,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$126,000

The Office of the Assistant Secretary for Science advises and assists the Secretary in planning, implementing, and reviewing the progress of Smithsonian science programs. This office assists in planning, coordinating, and reviewing the work of the various scientific bureaus and offices within the Smithsonian. The bureaus reporting to the Assistant Secretary for Science are the National Museum of Natural History, the Radiation Biology Laboratory, the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute, the National Zoological Park, the National Air and Space Museum, the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, the Office of Environmental Sciences, the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies, the Center for the Study of Man, the Smithsonian Science Information Exchange, and Fort Pierce. This office is also responsible for the administration of the Research Awards Program and the Environmental Sciences Program.

No program increase is being sought for this office. An amount of \$3,000 is sought for necessary pay.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>340</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>345</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	4,954	164	5,118
12 Personnel Benefits.....	409	14	423
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	109	6	115
22 Transportation of Things....	5	1	6
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	21	2	23
24 Printing and Reproduction...	4	1	5
25 Other Services.....	385	10	395
26 Supplies and Materials.....	123	10	133
31 Equipment.....	432	30	462
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL	<u>6,442</u>	<u>238</u>	<u>6,680</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	138
Program.....	100

Specification of Increase (Program):

Correct Museum Support Deficiencies (5 positions; \$100,000). This museum serves as a national and international center for the natural sciences. It maintains the largest reference collections in the nation and conducts a broad program of identification and documentation, collections management, research, exhibits, and education--including collaborative projects with universities and other institutions. A serious imbalance exists between the professional research curatorial staff and the support personnel and resources available for their efforts (museum technicians, illustrators, assistants, typists, equipment, supplies, etc.). The increase requested (the third in a program originally planned to span three years) will permit continued progress toward the support ratios recommended by the Office of Science and Technology Panel on Systematics and Taxonomy in the Federal Government. Five museum technicians (\$40,000) are requested, along with support funds (\$60,000) for travel, other services, laboratory supplies, and scientific and storage equipment.



NATIONAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

1972 Actual..... \$5,676,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$6,442,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$6,680,000

This Museum serves as a national and international center for the natural sciences. It maintains the largest reference collections in the Nation (over 55 million objects) and conducts a broad program of basic research on man, plants, animals, fossil organisms, rocks, minerals, and materials from outer space. Its research is concerned with classification, distribution, analysis, and environmental and ecological relationships. Its fundamental studies in systematics and biology are providing new information required for the solution of major national problems of conservation and pollution, food production, improvement of medical knowledge, and for planning national and international programs leading to predictive ecology and environmental management.

Several million persons each year, including many thousands of school children in organized tours, visit the exhibits. It engages in joint educational programs with universities by teaching courses, training graduate students, conducting science seminars, and providing leadership in the improvement of museum techniques, collections management, especially through the application of computer technology.

The National Museum of Natural History (NMNH) has the legal responsibility (20 U.S.C. 59) to serve as the ultimate Federal repository of all collections and objects of natural history, archaeology, and ethnology made by agencies of the Government when no longer needed by those agencies for investigations in progress. Additionally, the NMNH is the repository for numerous extremely valuable collections obtained from other sources, such as the scientific community, academic institutions, as well as many private individuals. Because the Museum is the national repository, it has responsibilities far beyond the research of its own staff. It assists both the layman and the scientist with identification, lends specimens for research, and safeguards the tangible results of research. As the National Museum, it has inherent responsibility to provide leadership for other museums and institutions in good collections management techniques.

The National Museum of Natural History has in its collections approximately one-third of all the natural history specimens in the United States. There is no other single repository anywhere with so much documentary materials for determining the composition of the biota in various parts of the world from millions of years ago to the present. For these reasons, the controlled acquisition, protection, and increased availability of the National Collections for study and exhibit continues to occupy a high priority.

For FY 1974, the Museum is requesting an additional \$100,000 to further correct imbalances that exist between the levels of professional staff and the support effort necessary for proper curation of and research with the Natural History collections. An additional \$138,000 is required for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

The increased funding provided to the Museum in FY 1972 and 1973 has enabled it to make substantial progress in correcting the curatorial and research support shortages relating to the Museum's operation which were initially identified in that year's budget presentation. This program is an essential part of the total efforts to make the Museum and its collections more useful to those institutions and agencies needing the expertise which the Museum can offer to their basic research activities.



At the end of FY 1970 the Museum's ratio of support personnel to scientist was 1.10 to 1.00. This had the effect of forcing the scientific staff to spend a high percentage of its time on clerical and technical duties at the expense of research and scholarship, exhibits planning, and other professional level activity. Notable improvements in this ratio have been made as shown in the following table.

Ratios of Man-Years of Effort Between Support and Professionals <sup>1/</sup>

<u>FY</u>	<u>Support Staff</u>	<u>Scientists</u>	<u>Ratio</u>
1971/actual	130	103	1.26:1.00
1972/actual	154	108	1.42:1.00
1973/esti.	172	111	1.55:1.00
1974/esti.	177	111	1.59:1.00

<sup>1/</sup> Ratios apply to personnel assigned directly to science support. They exclude personnel in EDP applications and NMNH director's office.

Already the additional support staffing granted in the past two fiscal years has resulted in the benefit of increased productivity of both the scientists and the higher level technical personnel. The additional support staffing requested for FY 1974 will enable the Museum to continue to move toward the support ratio of two technical and clerical personnel for each scientist which had originally been set as a target for FY 1973. When the NMNH experiences a ratio of 2 support personnel per scientist, an evaluation at this level of support will be made before requesting any additional funds to enable the establishment of the three to one relationship goal recommended in 1969 by the Office of Science and Technology Panel on Systematics and Taxonomy in the Federal Government. Of the proposed \$100,000 increase, \$40,000 is associated with the five additional technical positions being sought.

The balance of the requested increase, \$60,000, is requested to continue to improve current levels of funding for other non-personnel support. This includes \$30,000 for equipment items, which with the base funding allowed in FY 1973 would place the museum's ability to acquire and replace needed museum and scientific equipment at an annual funding level of about \$213,000. A large part of the necessary equipment purchases is related to special scientific instrumentation and proper and adequate storage of the constantly growing collections. The scientific equipment is frequently complex and costly, but is essential to acquire if the research scientists are to keep abreast of the developing techniques of their specialties. The storage requirements of the National Collections continue to increase at a pace which outstrips current capacity to house them in spite of increasingly selective acquisition procedures. The original goal through FY 1975 was to increase the funds available for equipment purchase and replacement to an annual level of approximately \$500,000. At that point operating experience would be evaluated to determine the optimum level for equipment funding.

The balance of the increase (\$30,000) will be directed at allowing small growth of other support to keep pace with the increasing pressures resulting from recent program growth, and to continue to improve the substandard levels of funding which are available to each professional for field research, normal supplies and materials, and other centrally provided services.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

SMITHSONIAN ASTROPHYSICAL OBSERVATORY

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>57</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>57</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	1,202	8	1,210
12 Personnel Benefits.....	102	1	103
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	72		72
22 Transportation of Things....	34	5	39
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	239	25	264
24 Printing and Reproduction...	17	2	19
25 Other Services.....	1,113	38	1,151
26 Supplies and Materials.....	119	15	134
31 Equipment.....	101	15	116
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
 TOTAL	<u>2,999</u>	<u>109</u>	<u>3,108</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	9
Program.....	100

Specification of Increase (Program):

General Research Support (\$100,000). The study of astrophysics continues to grow in importance, both for its fundamental, long-range implications and for the more immediate concerns of man and his planet. To continue these investigations and to preserve the ability to shift emphasis to cope with new, important problems, the observatory requires an increase of \$100,000. In the face of rising costs, this amount will allow the SAO to maintain the existing level of research support (such as computer time and rental of laboratory space) to investigations of distant objects in the universe, the solar system, and the earth as a planet. It also will keep observational and laboratory instrumentation current with the state of the art. With funds in the base appropriation, the observatory will continue the phased development and fabrication of the Multi Mirror Telescope in cooperation with the University of Arizona.

SMITHSONIAN ASTROPHYSICAL OBSERVATORY

1972 Actual..... \$2,653,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$2,999,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$3,108,000

For more than 80 years the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (SAO) has conducted research in problems of astrophysics selected for their significance. As pursued by the Observatory, astrophysics ranges from investigations of distant objects in the universe to studies of the solar system and the earth as a planet.

At one extreme of this range, scientists at the Observatory are concerned with the nature of quasars, of distant galaxies, and of energetic processes in distant parts of the universe. These are some of the most important topics to modern astronomers, who suspect that they may be observing fundamental physical processes previously unknown to mankind. As the investigation of these profound topics has unfolded, SAO has put increasing emphasis on high energy astrophysics. This emphasis is manifest in ground-based gamma-ray observations from Arizona and Australia, in a growing involvement in X-ray astronomy, and in the development of a major balloon-borne telescope for infrared observations.

At the other extreme of the range of programs, scientists at the Observatory are deeply committed to analysis of new solar data from both ground and spacecraft observatories. In recent years, substantial opportunities for important new understandings of solar phenomena have brought the observatory to stress this line of research. Still closer to home, the newly embraced concepts of global tectonics and continental drift, when fully understood, may provide the insight for such practical matters as predicting the probability of earthquakes occurring in given locations. These aspects of the earth as a planet are also receiving renewed emphasis, because the Observatory has particular expertise in the astronomical observations that can clarify them.

The FY 1974 budget request shows an additional \$100,000 for general program support and \$9,000 for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

The study of astrophysics continues to grow in importance, both for its fundamental, long-range implications and for the more immediate concerns of man for his planet. To continue these investigations and to preserve the ability to shift emphasis to cope with new, important problems, the Observatory requires an increase of \$100,000. In the face of rising costs, this sum will allow the Observatory to maintain the existing level of research support, such as computer time and rental of laboratory space, to the programs described above, and to keep its observational and laboratory instrumentation current with the state of the art.

During FY 1973 and 1974 the Observatory will continue the major project of the phased development and fabrication, in cooperation with the University of Arizona, of the Multi Mirror Telescope. This telescope to be installed at the Observatory's Mt. Hopkins facility will be the world's third largest telescope and the largest ever designed for infrared astronomy. Of unique innovative design, consisting of six 72-inch telescopes mounted around a central axis to produce a light-collecting power equivalent to a conventional 176-inch instrument, the MMT will serve observers from both the Smithsonian and the University as well as from other institutions around the world.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

SMITHSONIAN TROPICAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>58</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>58</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	615	14	629
12 Personnel Benefits.....	83	1	84
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	28		28
22 Transportation of Things....	7		7
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	30		30
24 Printing and Reproduction...	1		1
25 Other Services.....	63		63
26 Supplies and Materials.....	45		45
31 Equipment.....	34		34
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>906</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>921</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	15
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The work of the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute is directed towards increasing our knowledge of tropical environments. In the tropics, the great diversity of plant and animal life provides unusually favorable opportunities for the analysis of fundamental biological problems of worldwide applicability and significance. The ultimate aims of STRI are to increase and refine knowledge of fundamental aspects of biology and to provide some of the essential data for intelligent conservation and management of environments. The large number of visitors from universities and institutions in all parts of the world, and the volume of highly regarded publications resulting each year from research conducted at the Institute are indicative of the relevance of its research. No program fund increase is requested for FY 1974.

SMITHSONIAN TROPICAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE

1972 Actual..... \$843,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$906,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$921,000

Established 26 years ago to foster understanding of tropical environments and organisms and to administer the Laboratory and field station on Barro Colorado Island, the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute (STRI) has become a center of excellence for the training of advanced students and for research by staff and visiting scientists. In FY 1972, twenty-six seminars were given at STRI, and it received 797 visitors from universities and institutions in the U.S. and 38 foreign countries.

The primary concern of the bureau is the relationship between environment and survival. This is a vital relationship and one which can perhaps be studied and reported on more readily and profitably in the tropics, the habitat of more than one-half of mankind, than elsewhere. There is more material available for analysis in the tropics (with their diverse biotas and complexity of competitive processes and interactions); and, most important from a practical point of view, the material is available for year-round field study. Within the tropics, the region of the Isthmus of Panama is particularly convenient because of its accessibility and the variety of habitats, marine as well as terrestrial, which occur in proximity to one another.

The ultimate aims of STRI are to increase and refine knowledge of fundamental aspects of biology and to provide essential data for intelligent conservation and management of environments in diverse geographical areas. In FY 1972, research conducted at the Institute resulted in more than 36 publications, including articles in the world's leading biological journals.

In the past, STRI has concentrated upon a defined range of habitats (such as humid forests and marine reefs) and organisms (such as terrestrial vertebrates, certain arthropods, and corals and their associates). There is an urgent need to extend analysis to other areas and environments (grasslands for example) and other kinds of animals and plants, and to start more detailed investigations of the biological and climatic effects of different types of human subsistence patterns, in the past as well as the present. The picture must be placed in both comparative and historical perspective in order to be fully comprehensible.

In FY 1974, no funding increases are being requested for this activity except necessary pay (\$15,000). This assumes that existing projects will be terminated or reduced in scale as new programs develop.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

RADIATION BIOLOGY LABORATORY

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>48</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>48</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	604	17	621
12 Personnel Benefits.....	51	2	53
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	10		10
22 Transportation of Things....	4		4
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	360		360
24 Printing and Reproduction...	4		4
25 Other Services.....	60		60
26 Supplies and Materials.....	50		50
31 Equipment.....	211		211
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>1,354</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>1,373</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	19
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The research of the Laboratory consists of three principal areas: regulatory biology, environmental biology, and carbon-14 dating. From the initial charge that it be concerned with the effects of the sun's energy on earth's life, a major portion of the program of the Laboratory has been devoted to the study of the responses of living organisms to various qualities and intensities of radiant energy. Of particular interest to the health sciences is the continuing development of a scanning radiometer for measuring sunlight, especially in the ultraviolet. No program funding increase is requested in the FY 1974 budget.



RADIATION BIOLOGY LABORATORY

1972 Actual.....	\$1,105,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$1,354,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$1,373,000

Light is a key controlling environmental factor for the development and growth of biological systems. The storage of solar radiation as chemical energy in photosynthesis is basic for all life on earth. However, the utilization of this energy is regulated by subtle changing signals of light quality, duration, and intensity. A primary objective of the Laboratory's efforts is to explain the influences of the various factors in the environment--light, temperature, humidity, and atmospheric content--on the growth and development cycles of plants and to characterize the mechanisms through which environmental signals eventually manifest their effects on the developmental processes in living organisms. This objective is accomplished by studying environmental influences on plant growth and development in the Laboratory under controlled conditions using biochemical, biophysical, and physiological techniques and then verifying the importance of these processes in nature by monitoring the natural, dynamic environment. Such programs of research by their very nature are long-term and require the concerted team efforts of many scientific disciplines.

The research of the Laboratory consists of three principal areas:

(1) regulatory biology, (2) environmental biology, and (3) carbon-14 dating. From the initial charge that it be concerned with the effects of the sun's energy on earth's life, a major portion of the program of the Radiation Biology Laboratory (RBL) has been devoted to the study of the responses of living organisms to various qualities and intensities of radiant energy.

Since its inception in 1928, the Laboratory has pioneered research on the influences of the spectral quality of visible light on plant growth and development. The present experimental program is of greater scope than in any other single laboratory in the country and perhaps in the world. The complexity of the problems studied is demonstrated by the number of disciplines within the program, which has a range through physiology, cytology, biochemistry, biophysics, physics, engineering, electron microscopy, and morphology. The Laboratory has been credited with major contributions in the field of photobiology.

In FY 1974 a budget increase of \$19,000 is requested for necessary pay for staff.

The Laboratory has a phased major objective the completion of the relocated facility at Rockville, and the elimination of program shortages. In FY 1973-74, based on a design effort nearing completion, the RBL plans to erect an environmental plant growing facility at the Rockville site as a replacement for the "greenhouse" now in use behind the original Smithsonian Building on the Mall. Funds for this facility are available in the Restoration and Renovation of Buildings account which provided for the relocation of the Laboratory.

A significant deficiency exists in the regulatory biology program, a research area of major emphasis that is primarily concerned with light-controlled plant and animal responses. These responses, influenced by light signals of varying degrees, help to trigger major changes in the reproductive and life cycles of plants, and in the migratory patterns of birds and animals. The FY 1973 funding level will allow continued progress to be made in outfitting and completing controlled growth rooms over the next several years. About \$60,000 should be available in the current base for this purpose. When a prototype room is completed, tested, and made operational, additional funding requirements for equipping the balance of the Laboratory's rooms will be determined.



In FY 1974, it is important that the Laboratory continue its program for development of a scanning radiometer for measuring sunlight, especially in the ultraviolet. Numerous requests have been received for this data from other researchers including those in the Department of Transportation, International Biological Program, and Environmental Protection Agency. At present the data which have been produced in the Laboratory for the past several years are the only data available. These data may allow for long term predictions about the influence of man on the environment. In addition, the ultraviolet data are of interest to the health sciences, since changes in ultraviolet are associated with skin cancer frequencies. Our current radiometers for the visible can be readily adapted for ultraviolet use at considerable saving to the Federal agencies.

These instruments will provide needed information concerning the amount of ultraviolet energy, as well as better define the short wavelength limits of ultraviolet radiation for agencies already using current monitoring data.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>33</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>33</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	527	12	539
12 Personnel Benefits.....	44	1	45
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	24		24
22 Transportation of Things....	3		3
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	26		26
24 Printing and Reproduction...	11		11
25 Other Services.....	26		26
26 Supplies and Materials.....	30		30
31 Equipment.....	28		28
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>719</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>732</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	13
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The Office of Environmental Sciences integrates and mobilizes the scientific resources of the Institution for the solution of urgent, contemporary, environmental problems. Ongoing programs include the Center for Natural Areas, the Center for Short-lived Phenomena, the Oceanographic sorting centers in Washington and Tunis, and numerous research projects on biological control and monitoring. No program increase is requested in FY 1974.

OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

1972 Actual..... \$682,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$719,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$732,000

The Smithsonian's unique scientific resources are integrated by the Office of Environmental Sciences for the solution of urgent, contemporary environmental problems. The Office responds to a diverse range of public inquiries dealing with biological and ecological aspects of environmental issues. Increasingly, it conducts contract research for and reviews programs of organizations such as the Environmental Protection Agency, Council on Environmental Quality, Corps of Engineers, and other Defense Department Agencies, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and National Science Foundation. Private foundations and trusts also provide research support.

The Office will continue to apply Smithsonian resources to compelling research on environmental problems during FY 1974. Special projects will be funded from grants and contracts with other organizations. A necessary pay increase of \$13,000 for current staff is requested.

Two examples of research projects in which this office is involved include an effort to replace environmentally hazardous chemical pesticides with the biological control of non-agricultural pests and a study of the environmental consequences of large foreign aid projects such as man-made lakes, major highway links through jungle, and rapid urbanization.

Growing recognition of the need to preserve wilderness and primitive areas for research and educational purposes and as reserves for rare and endangered species has prompted creation of a Center for Natural Areas. The Center extends technical advice to agencies involved in procurement and management of conservation areas and maintains a current computerized registry of the more than 15,000 natural areas in the United States.

The Office's Center for Short-Lived Phenomena provides a world-wide environmental early warning network for the rapid communication of scientific information on short duration environmental events. Through such monitoring the Center improves opportunities for research while environmental changes are occurring. The program is so unique and effective that the new United Nations Environmental Program has asked the Center to assume a leadership role in organizing Earthwatch, the global environmental monitoring program.

Another contribution to environmental research is provided through oceanographic sorting centers in Washington and Tunis which supply more than 350 scientists from 200 agencies and institutions around the world with assistance in curatorial support, sampling design, biological analysis, and data management in addition to thousands of sorted specimens essential to determining the impact of environmental change upon living species.

CHESAPEAKE BAY CENTER FOR ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>10</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>15</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	106	58	164
12 Personnel Benefits.....	9	5	14
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	3		3
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	10	5	15
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	7	10	17
26 Supplies and Materials.....	3	5	8
31 Equipment.....	2	9	11
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
	<u>140</u>	<u>92</u>	<u>232</u>

TOTAL

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	2
Program.....	90

Specification of Increase (Program):

Research, Information Transfer, and Education (5 positions; \$90,000). The Bay Center, a 2,000 acre natural preserve of land, water, and marsh areas, has growing national use and potential as a living museum of contemporary and historical significance, a primary resource for both teaching and research on complex living systems, and the largest facility in the nation available for the study of land-water (estuarine) relationships. It is now the focal point of a model watershed study program for the Rhode River involving a number of Federal, state and community organizations. Some 20 research projects involving 75 scientists from universities and agencies are underway. Education activities consist of work-study opportunities for graduate and undergraduate students, field study projects for elementary school students (some 3,000 may be involved), and research on environmental education.

This work has been supported almost entirely with temporary grant and contract funds with no assurance of sustained, productive funding. The limited Federal appropriation now available provides general direction, administration, and limited program support. An increase of \$90,000 is requested for research and support staff (plant ecologist, soils scientist, education technician, and two maintenance men at a cost of \$61,000) and for utilities, supplies, contract services, and equipment (\$29,000).

CHESAPEAKE BAY CENTER FOR ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

1972 Actual.....	\$160,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$140,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$232,000

The Chesapeake Bay Center is a 2,000 acre area located on the Chesapeake Bay seven miles south of Annapolis, Maryland, about equidistant from Baltimore and Washington. It was established in 1965 for the purpose of creating scientific and education programs in the environmental sciences leading to a more complete understanding of what is necessary for human health, welfare, and continued existence on earth. The development of these programs was made possible by the acquisition with non-appropriated funds of a land-water unit large enough to include forests, marshes, fields, and agricultural areas that together form the mosaic of land uses characteristic of the mid-Atlantic region since its settlement. It shows the results of man's past and present activities as vital components of interacting physical and biological systems. The Center now provides a living museum of contemporary and historical significance, a primary resource for both teaching and research on complex living systems, and the largest facility in the nation available for the study of land-water (estuarine) relationships. A map of the Center is shown on a following page.

The budget for FY 1974 contains a request for an additional \$90,000 for research and support personnel and general operating expenses and an amount of \$2,000 for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

The program of the Center has evolved to include: (1) research in the environmental sciences; (2) information transfer activities; and (3) education.

To further the research program of the Center, and to direct it to meet urgent national needs, the Smithsonian is participating in the Chesapeake Research Consortium, an organization including the University of Maryland, The Johns Hopkins University, and the Virginia Institute of Marine Science.

As a part of this research program the Center has become the focal point of a model watershed program for the Rhode River, a sub-estuary of the Chesapeake Bay along which the Center has 14 miles of shoreline. Data on land use history, ecosystem function, and socioeconomic trends and attitudes is being collected in such a manner that it can be used in planning for long-term optimal use of the land and water resources of this watershed and its adjacent estuary, as well as for other similar sub-systems surrounding the Chesapeake Bay. The methodology developed at the Center for land use planning should have utility in many other regions of the United States. In addition to the Consortium members, this model community action program is being developed and conducted in conjunction with the Anne Arundel County Office of Planning and Zoning, the Maryland Department of Natural Resources, the Soil Conservation Service, the U.S. Geological Survey, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, as well as other agencies and academic institutions. A representative listing of specific research projects appears on a subsequent page.

Information transfer activities include the dissemination of research results to appropriate planning and management agencies, as well as studies on techniques useful in the transfer of technical information to citizens' organizations and the general public. The education program consists of providing work-study opportunities for graduate and undergraduate students, the provision of experimental field study programs for elementary school students, and the conduct










of research on environmental education that focuses on the analysis of ecosystems in urban, suburban, and rural settings. It is planned that the developing program of environmental interpretation will be suitable for future regional ecological research centers.

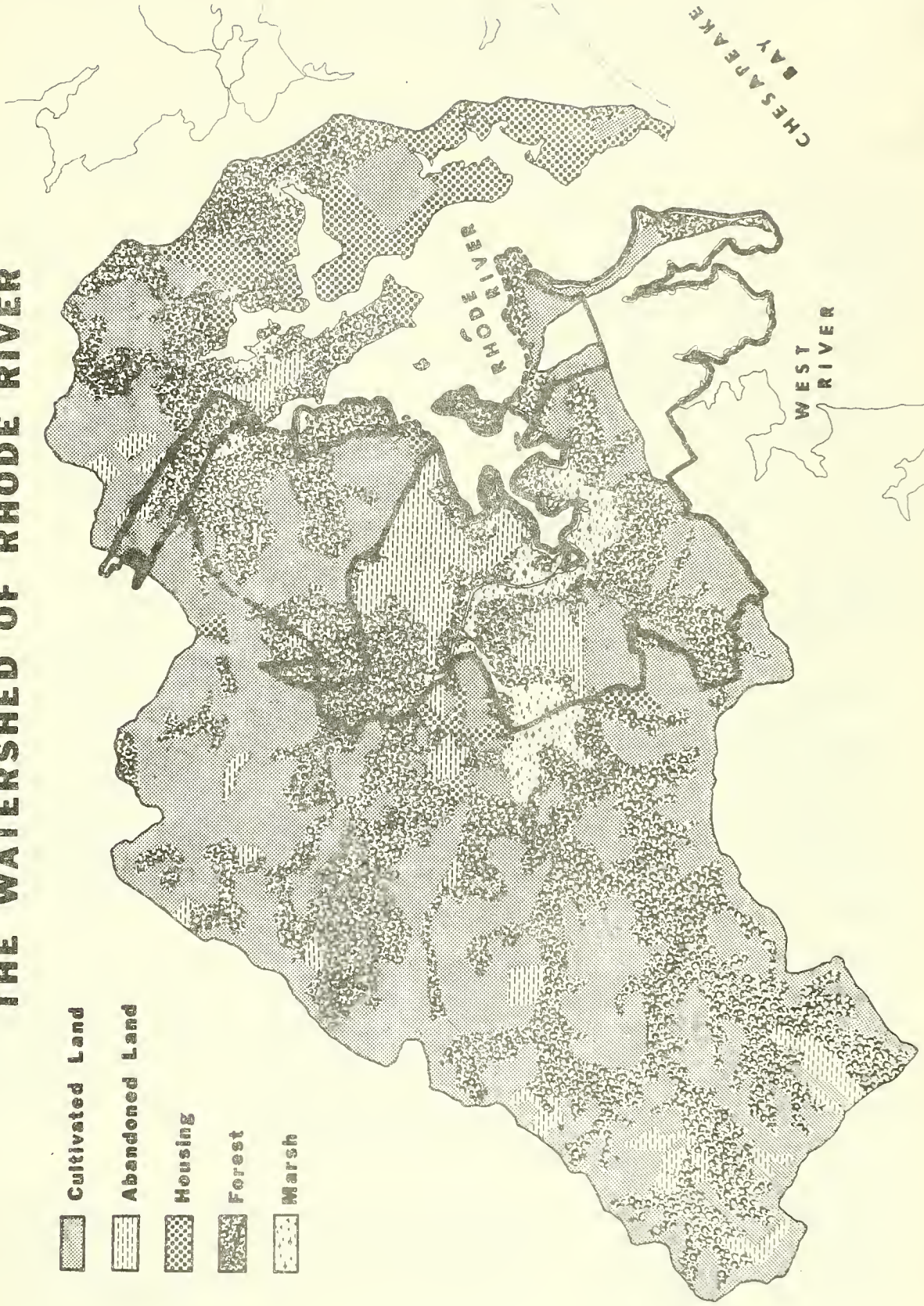
The staff of the Center presently consists of ten persons all of whom serve an administrative or support function. These persons are presently unable to handle the volume of inquiries, schedule the growing scientific and education use of the Center, and administer its various programs. It is urgent that these activities go forward in FY 1974 in advance of the rapidly encroaching urbanization and industrialization of the region. Interest in the scientific and educational potential of the Center, and participation in the modest programs developed to exploit this potential have grown exponentially in the last year, and now far exceed the financial resources of the Smithsonian that can be allocated to them. The selection of the Center as one of the primary research sites for the Chesapeake Research Consortium has resulted in the establishment of 20 research projects involving approximately 75 scientists from nearby universities and agencies. Still, vital gaps in plant ecology and soils science exist, and no scientists are presently employed for needed monitoring and long-term continuity and coordination of research. Requests for work-study experiences at the Center, from local schools alone, include the potential involvement of over 3,000 children.

The new staff requested for FY 1974 includes a plant ecologist, a soils scientist, one research technician to work in the education program, and two maintenance men required for facilities upkeep (\$61,000). Additional program support funds are required for essential utility services, for research, maintenance, custodial, and boat supplies, for maintenance and repair services and contracts, and for laboratory and grounds equipment (\$29,000).

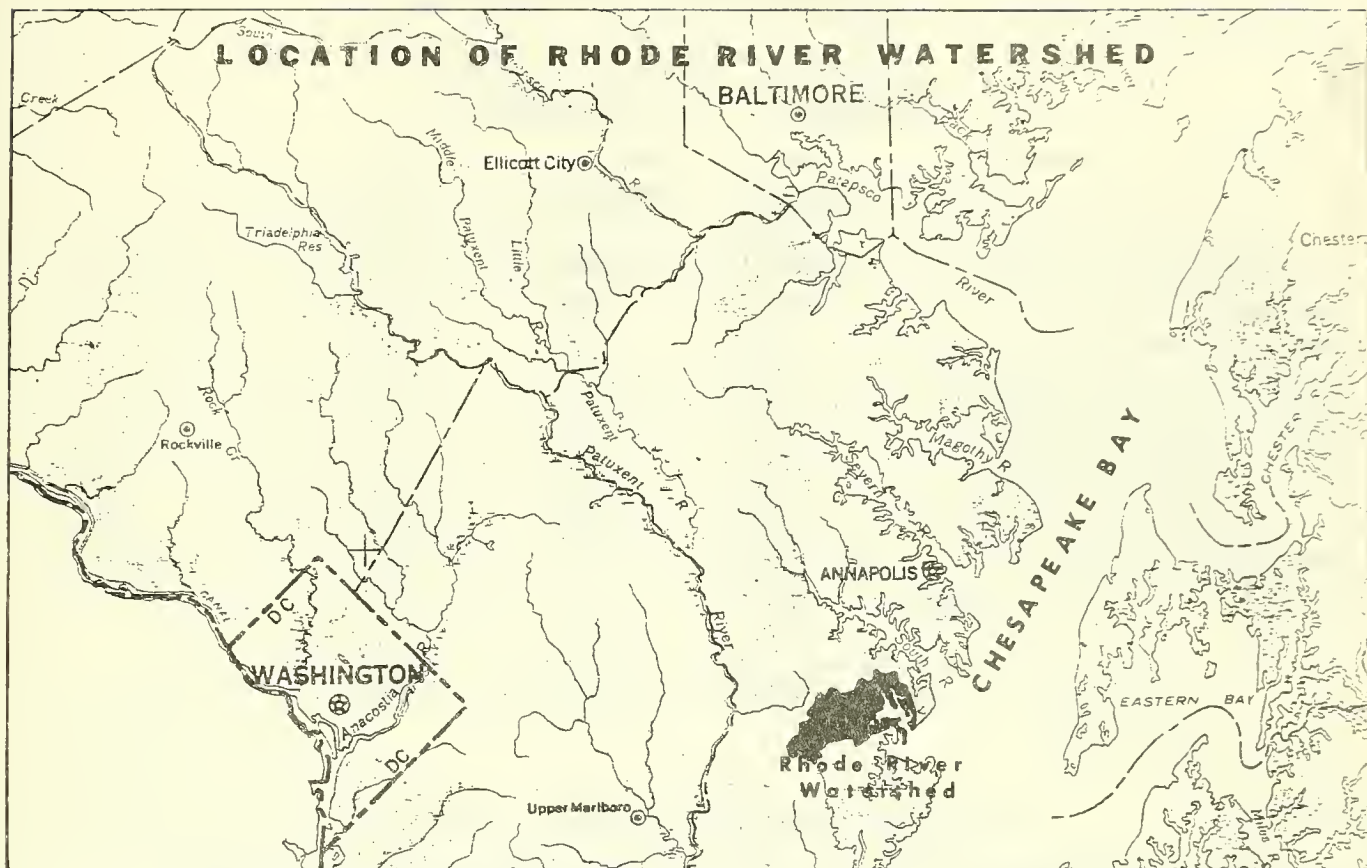


**LOCATION OF CHESAPEAKE BAY CENTER FOR ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES IN THE WATERSHED OF RHODE RIVER**

-  Cultivated Land
-  Abandoned Land
-  Housing
-  Forest
-  Marsh







**RHODE RIVER WATERSHED  
RESEARCH PROGRAM \***

CHESAPEAKE BAY CENTER FOR ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

**Projects**

Following is a list of the projects and the principal investigators.

"SI" indicates Smithsonian Institution; "JHU," The Johns Hopkins University; "UM," The University of Maryland, and "USGS," the U.S. Geological Survey.

**Land**

*Improved Land Use Planning for the Watersheds of Estuaries, A Case Study for Chesapeake Bay.* J. Kevin Sullivan (SI), David P. Miller (SI).

*Hydrology of the Rhode River Basin.* Edward J. Fluhowski (SI-USGS).

**Land / Water  
Interface**

*Evaluation of Remotely Sensed Data from the Rhode River Estuary Watershed.* Francis S. L. Williamson (SI), Dale Jenkins (SI), Daniel Higman (SI), Susan Weck (SI).

*Marsh Grass Productivity in the Rhode River.* Bert Drake (SI).

*Autotrophic and Heterotrophic Phosphorus Metabolism in Microbial Communities.* David L. Correll, (SI).

*Microbiology of Estuarine Biogeochemical Cycles of the Land Water Interface.* Robert Ballentine (JHU), Marcia Richards (JHU).

*The Role of Organic Debris and Associated Organisms in the Detritus-Based Food Chains of the Rhode River Estuary.* Colin Rees (UM).

**Water**

*Physical, Chemical & Biological Measures of Water Quality in the Rhode River.* Robert L. Cory (SI-USGS).

*Studies of the Physical Hydrography of the Rhode River Estuary.* Donald W. Pritchard (JHU), Greg Han (JHU).

*Suspended and Bottom Sediments.* Jack W. Pierce (SI), Leo A. Barnard (SI).

*Kinetics of Plankton Production in the Rhode River Estuary.* Howard H. Seliger, (JHU).

*Ecology of Rooted Aquatic Vegetation in the Rhode River.* Charles H. Southwick, (JHU).

*Population Ecology of Foraminifera in Relation to Environmental Variables in Rhode River.* Martin A. Buzas (SI).

*Trace Metals in the Chesapeake Bay—Biological Aspects.* John M. Frazier (JHU), Edward P. Radford (JHU).

*Exclusion and Enclosure Experiments to Study Biological Interactions of Benthic Estuarine Invertebrates.* Richard Strathmann, (UM).

*Heterotrophy in Benthic Plan Communities.* Raymond A. Galloway, (UM).

*Studies of Estuarine Ciliate Protozoa as a Function of Environmental Change in the Rhode River.* Eugene B. Small, (UM).

*Quantitative Studies of Bacteria Involved in Mineralization and Cycling of Matter in Chesapeake Bay Waters and Sediments.* Robert Burchard (UM), Thomas V. Marsho (UM).

\*Primarily supported with temporary grant and contract funds. Limited direct appropriation provides direction, administration and a general base of operations, but little in the way of necessary sustained, long-term research for maximum results from the Center's potential.

NATIONAL AIR AND SPACE MUSEUM

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>56</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>76</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	734	219	953
12 Personnel Benefits.....	62	19	81
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	14	1	15
22 Transportation of Things....	13	2	15
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	3	21	24
24 Printing and Reproduction...	6	3	9
25 Other Services.....	163	347	510
26 Supplies and Materials.....	17	168	185
31 Equipment.....	58	2	60
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>1,070</u>	<u>782</u>	<u>1,852</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	17
Program.....	765

Specification of Increase (Program):

Preparations for the Museum's Opening (20 positions; \$765,000). The new National Air and Space Museum building, now under construction on the Mall, is scheduled to open in July 1976 as a major focus of Washington's Bicentennial program. An estimated six million visitors a year will visit this center of exhibition, exposition, and education. Preparatory work must be accelerated in FY 1974 to meet the 1976 deadline.

-Exhibit units must be conceived, designed, developed, tested in present public space, and stored for later installation in the new building. This requires an additional \$470,000.

-Key new scientific and technical staff are needed to present a balanced perspective to the public on air and space achievements (3 positions; \$65,000).

-Additional curatorial and mechanical staff must be employed to locate and collect needed objects for display; conduct the necessary research and documentation to assure the accuracy of exhibits, labels, and related museum publications; and to restore and prepare aircraft, spacecraft, and associated articles for display. Several hundred objects require such treatment, often requiring up to two man years for a single full-sized craft. This work needs an increase of 16 positions and \$172,000.

-Finally, the development of the large-scale planetarium/spacarium from the prototype to be opened in March 1973 will require one additional position and \$58,000.

NATIONAL AIR AND SPACE MUSEUM

1972 Actual.....	\$ 754,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$1,070,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$1,852,000

In FY 1973, Congress appropriated \$40 million (\$13 million in construction funds and \$27 million in contract authority) for construction of the new National Air and Space Museum (NASM) building. This building is now under construction and on schedule to be substantially completed and ready for the installation of exhibits in late summer 1975.

When it opens in 1976, the new museum must contain enough inspiring, involving, and entertaining exhibits and presentations so that it can serve as a premiere air and space museum and as a feature attraction on the Mall during the Bicentennial year. The budget request for FY 1974 recognizes that work must be accelerated in FY 1974 to be ready for 1976. Exhibit units must be conceived, scripted, and designed. Aircraft and space vehicles must be restored. Special shows need to be developed for the Spacearium and ultra wide screen theater in the auditorium. The staff must be augmented to accomplish all of these objectives.

To meet these needs, a program increase of \$765,000 is requested for FY 1974. An additional amount of \$17,000 is sought for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

Exhibits Scripting, Design, and Advanced Development (\$470,000)

An accelerated exhibits program costing an additional \$470,000 (on a base of about \$150,000) will be initiated so that the July 4, 1976, opening of the new Museum building presents the message of air and space achievement in a total educational, inspirational, and involving context to the American public. FY 1974 is critical for the initiation of this major effort. Existing exhibit hall space, primarily in the Arts and Industries Building, must be used and reused to prototype and validate scripts, audio-visual modules, labels, graphics, and electromechanical demonstration units. These will, upon completion of a validation period, be dismantled, preserved, and stored so that the new Museum can open in 1976 with sufficient exhibits of a caliber matched to the high quality of the new building and the expectations of the American public.

Specifically, in FY 1974, the requested funds will be used to support the following activities:

1. Design and develop exhibit units for eight halls. These are: understanding air and space technology; V-STOLS, V-TOLS, and rotary wing aircraft; manned satellites and space probes; early rocketry; early commercial aviation; general aviation; the X airplanes; and World War II aviation.

2. Design, develop prototype of, and test central control system, including program and information tape systems, solid state control systems, and a central functional test and alarm system. This system will be used to monitor from a single central point the wide variety and range of operating exhibits, audio-visual, and visitor participation devices that will be used in order to detect and correct quickly malfunctioning equipment.

3. Rental of environmentally controlled exhibit storage space for pre-1976 storage of replaced exhibit units in the developmental program. An estimated 13,000 square feet of space will be required on a phased basis. Part year rental funds are requested in the FY 1974 budget.





4. Special evaluative studies of exhibits in order to assure maximum visitor education and enjoyment.

Science and Technology Department (3 positions; \$65,000)

This department will be expanded by the appointment of two curators and one clerical employee (\$53,000) and the addition of \$12,000 program funds. This increase is necessary to establish, for the Museum as a whole, a balanced perspective on air and space achievement. Major pre-1976 emphasis will be on preexhibit research for exhibit units of primary importance to the Museum opening date. For example, thematic units planned for design and construction, etc., which will need an intensive research and scripting input from this new department are:

1. The Earthbound Benefits from Flight
2. The X Airplanes
3. Understanding Air and Space Technology
4. Flight, Space, and Planetary Environments

All of the above and similar thematic units will require the curatorial supervision of personnel intensively trained and experienced in various scientific and technological disciplines. The proposed new curatorial staff are a geologist/geodesist (extraterrestrial and terrestrial) and a technology applications and utilization specialist.

Specimen Collections, Research, Preservation, and Restoration (16 positions; \$172,000)

A staff increase of nine mechanics and helpers (to the current staff of 23) is requested so that it will be possible to use most profitably the three years before the NASM opening date for the preparation of aircraft, spacecraft, electronic equipment, computers, and subsystems needed for NASM building exhibits. Restoration and preparation work is now underway on several air and spacecraft, but several hundred additional objects, including some 30-40 full size original craft, remain to be prepared for display. Many of these objects will individually require two man-years work. This additional staffing will cost \$64,000 with a further \$10,000 needed for restoration and preservation materials, services, and equipment.

Companion activities will include substantial efforts of the aeronautics and astronautics departments to locate and collect needed vehicles, subsystems, and components, and to curate the use of these in the exhibits program. Six additional curatorial positions and a clerk typist for these two departments will be required. The new professional positions include specialists in helicopter, STOL, hydrofoil, and air cushion vehicles, military and general aviation, aeronautical transportation, manned and unmanned satellites, and launch vehicles and guided missiles. The new positions will cost \$94,000 with \$4,000 for program support.

Experimentarium/Spacearium (1 position; \$58,000)

The transition of the small-scale experimentarium operation, to be opened to the public in the old Air and Space Building in March 1973, into the large-scale education and involvement role anticipated for the Spacearium in the new building will be initiated in FY 1974. The basic set of experimentarium audio-visuals will have been developed and an initial presentation will be scripted and automated. The requested small staff increase (a planetarium technician at a cost of \$10,000) plus \$48,000 for services and equipment will expedite and facilitate the development of sophisticated audio-visuals and more complex and innovative presentations. A fully staffed spacearium operation will emerge in FYs 1975 and 1976, but FY 1974 will represent major progress towards the goal.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

CENTER FOR THE STUDY OF MAN

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>12</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>15</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	117	39	156
12 Personnel Benefits.....	10	3	13
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	10	3	13
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	3	3	6
24 Printing and Reproduction...	1		1
25 Other Services.....	98	23	121
26 Supplies and Materials.....	2	1	3
31 Equipment.....	2	2	4
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>243</u>	<u>74</u>	<u>317</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	4
Program.....	70

Specification of Increase (Program):

Comparative Immigrant and Ethnic Studies Program (3 positions; \$70,000). Supported with temporary grant funds, this program is currently conducting basic research on immigration patterns (cause and effect) in the U.S., Canada, the circum-Caribbean area, and the Panama Canal Zone. As no major studies of immigrants have been made for over 20 years, the knowledge gained through this study will provide a current basis for the formulation of immigration policy and understanding its impact on social establishments. In order to continue this important research the addition of a program director, a research assistant, and a secretary (\$38,000) is requested. Support funds (\$32,000) for travel, short-term special research contracts, and field equipment are also requested.

CENTER FOR THE STUDY OF MAN

1972 Actual.....	\$202,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$243,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$317,000

The Center for the Study of Man coordinates research and development on a series of important anthropological programs. The American Indian Program is presently concerned primarily with the development of the 20 volume Encyclopedia of North American Indians. Another aspect of this program is the development of a system for providing scholarly educational materials concerning Indians to individuals, schools, and Indian communities. In addition, the Center helps to coordinate educational intercommunication among Indians themselves, with scholars, and with appropriate government and private agencies.

The urgent anthropology program identifies, publicizes, and finances, by means of small grants, needed research in geographical areas that are undergoing rapid environmental change as a result of urbanization, improved communications, better transportation, and other factors. The objective is to salvage and preserve information in selected rapidly changing areas before time and events erase our ability to understand the cultures that existed.

The cross-cultural data retrieval program is coordinating the efforts of numerous anthropologists and other human scientists in developing new, comparative information on population, environmental, and educational studies.

The FY 1974 budget requests an additional \$70,000 program funds for immigration and ethnic studies and \$4,000 necessary pay for staff.

Need for Increase

The comparative immigrant and ethnic studies program, initially funded through temporary grant funds, is carrying out basic research in the U.S., Canada, the circum-Caribbean area and the Panama Canal Zone. It investigates the special conditions which stimulate immigration, assesses the contributions made by immigrants, and studies the effects of immigration on the source country and on the target country. Field research, archival research, and statistical methods are all used.

The research area covered by this program has been badly neglected by modern social science. There have been no major studies of new immigrants for over 20 years. Consequently, there is presently no knowledge of new immigrants from the Caribbean area despite the fact that they constitute a substantial portion of migrants to the U.S. It is imperative that studies be carried out on the patterns of migration especially from Central America and the Canal Zone because of the rapid changes presently taking place in those areas.

Comparative cultural ethnic studies will produce useful and important information for all agencies dealing with migrants. The knowledge gained from these studies will also be helpful in understanding labor recruitment, investment patterns, education, etc. These studies on basic immigration policy will be helpful to officials responsible for legislation in that field. The implications of migration for basic population policy will be thoroughly explored in this research.

In order to continue these studies a program director, a research assistant, and a secretary (\$38,000) are required with support funds (\$32,000) for travel, short-term special research contracts, and field equipment.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

NATIONAL ZOOLOGICAL PARK

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>286</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>286</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	2,924	92	3,016
12 Personnel Benefits.....	249	8	257
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	17	5	22
22 Transportation of Things....	3		3
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	178	5	183
24 Printing and Reproduction...	8	4	12
25 Other Services.....	136	77	213
26 Supplies and Materials.....	466	32	498
31 Equipment.....	184	16	200
32 Lands and Structures.....	1	1	2
41 Grants.....			
	<u>4,166</u>	<u>240</u>	<u>4,406</u>
TOTAL			

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	90
Program.....	150

Specification of Increase (Program):

Directions and Exhibits Program (\$93,000). Although major improvements to displaying the large and varied collections of animals must await the renovation of the Zoo, more immediate steps can be taken to produce educational exhibits that will identify and explain the collection. Funds are sought for contract design and fabrication of the kind of exhibits seen in modern zoos (\$70,000). An amount of \$23,000 is also requested for utilities and routine services, supplies, and equipment.

Operations and Maintenance (\$30,000). These funds are sought to meet the increasing costs of building materials, gardening and tree maintenance supplies, vehicle repair parts, miscellaneous equipment and to provide for seasonal temporary employees.

Zoological Programs (\$27,000). An amount of \$16,000 is needed to meet steadily rising prices of animal food and veterinary supplies. Uniforms and equipment for keepers and other personnel require an additional \$7,000. Funds are requested to cover the cost of contractual research projects and meeting page charges and other research publication costs (\$4,000).

NATIONAL ZOOLOGICAL PARK

1972 Actual.....	\$3,827,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$4,166,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$4,406,000

The National Zoological Park was established in 1889 for the "advancement of science and the instruction and recreation of the people." To accomplish this mission, the Zoo exhibits a broad collection of animals (3,200 animals of over 1,100 species) representing one of the largest and most varied collections of exotic animals in existence, maintains an information and education program for the visiting public from all over the United States, and promotes scientific research, including biomedical programs, for increased scientific knowledge and for the health of the animals.

Continued progress has been made in improving the quality of the animal collection. The outstanding improvement was the acquisition of the two Giant Pandas. Greater emphasis is also being placed on increasing Zoo births. This is accomplished by pairing unmated animals, maintaining breeding groups, and conducting research in reproductive behavior of endangered species, such as the Golden Marmoset. Such a program not only reflects good conservation practices but is essential in view of increasing scarcity of many species and the higher costs to obtain them.

For FY 1974, a program increase of \$150,000 is requested to meet the rising costs of operating items and services; to provide for the fabrication of exhibits; to purchase scientific publications; and to hire temporary employees for seasonal work. An additional \$90,000 is required for necessary pay increases.

Need for Increase

Office of Director (\$93,000)

The office of the director plans and directs all Zoo programs. It coordinates the activities and functions of the planning and design office, develops and maintains the Zoo's educational program, and furnishes general administrative services. Administrative services include the protection service program and budget, fiscal, supply, and procurement functions. The animal acquisition program is under the direction of this office.

The Zoo's collection of animals has great public educational potential in subjects such as wildlife conservation. Educational exhibits are being constructed to illustrate to visitors the animals shrinking environment and the problems facing man in his attempt to revitalize the animals habitat. To identify and explain these living collections more effectively to the public by showing them in more natural settings, materials such as molded fiberglass are extensively used to simulate rocks, tree stumps, plants, etc. Plans for continuing the fabrication work, which began in FY 1973, will be accomplished by contractual service. Funds are requested for continuing to update the educational exhibits and to continue fabrication work (\$70,000).

Additional funds are also sought to meet the rising costs of utilities and routine contractual services, supplies, materials, equipment, and travel (\$23,000).



### Operations and Maintenance (\$30,000)

The operations and maintenance department has responsibility for all maintenance and supporting services. These include:

--Maintenance and repairs: maintaining all heating plants and air conditioning and repairing 15 major buildings and a wide range of cages and other facilities. This division also performs renovation and minor construction, builds nest boxes, shipping crates, exhibits, and other needed items.

--Grounds: maintaining and improving the 156 acres of trees, lawns, shrubs, flower beds, and indoor plantings.

--Transportation and automotive maintenance: maintaining all automotive vehicles and operation of trucks and heavy equipment.

--Labor services: performing trash collection, sweeping of streets and walks, snow removal, and public and staff custodial services.

An amount of \$30,000 is needed to meet the increasing cost of services, supplies, and equipment for these essential duties and to provide for temporary mechanical, custodial, and other employees for seasonal work.

### Department of Zoological Programs(\$27,000)

The department of zoological programs conducts animal care, animal health, pathology, and scientific research programs. The Zoo collection is a major scientific resource. For this reason, facilities and assistance are often provided to scientists from federal agencies and universities.

Additional funding (\$16,000) is requested to offset the rising costs of animal food and veterinary supplies. The replacement prices for sundry supplies, uniforms, and equipment have also risen sharply. Funds are sought to cover this increase (\$7,000).

Investigations undertaken in the Zoo and in research projects have yielded numerous scientific publications. It is frequently necessary to contract various portions of these research projects to professionals to avoid long-term commitment to personnel. Additional funds (\$4,000) are sought to cover the costs of publications and to contract portions of the research projects.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR HISTORY AND ART

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>9</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>9</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	160	3	163
12 Personnel Benefits.....	15		15
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	4		4
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	1		1
24 Printing and Reproduction...	1		1
25 Other Services.....	1		1
26 Supplies and Materials.....	2		2
31 Equipment.....			
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>184</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>187</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	3
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The Office of the Assistant Secretary for History and Art advises and assists the Secretary in planning, implementing and reviewing the progress of Smithsonian history and art programs. It also includes the American Studies program, which organizes and conducts a formal program of graduate education in the material aspects of American civilization, and the Joseph Henry Papers project to gather, edit, and publish the manuscripts of Joseph Henry (1797-1878), a pioneer American physicist and first Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. No program fund increase is requested in the FY 1974 budget for these activities.



OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR HISTORY AND ART

1972 Actual..... \$221,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$184,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$187,000

The Office of the Assistant Secretary for History and Art advises and assists the Secretary in planning, implementing, and reviewing progress of Smithsonian history and art programs. This office assists in planning, coordinating, and reviewing the work of the Institution's various history and art bureaus and offices. The bureaus and offices reporting to the Assistant Secretary for History and Art are Archives of American Art, Cooper-Hewitt Museum of Decorative Arts and Design, Freer Gallery of Art, Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, National Armed Forces Museum Advisory Board, National Collection of Fine Arts, National Museum of History and Technology, National Portrait Gallery, Office of Academic Studies, Office of American Studies, Office of Seminars, Smithsonian Archives, Joseph Henry Papers, and the Bicentennial of the American Revolution.

Included in the funding identified for this Office are the American Studies and the Joseph Henry Papers projects. The Office of American Studies organizes and conducts a formal program of graduate education in the material aspects of American civilization. This office also participates in the overall program of historical, archaeological, and architectural history research at St. Mary's City, Maryland, funded by the state of Maryland, National Endowment for the Humanities, Rockefeller Foundation, and other foundations. The Editor of the Joseph Henry Papers and his staff have been gathering and preparing for publication the manuscripts of Joseph Henry (1797-1878), a pioneer American physicist and first Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. Volume one of a multi-volume set was published in December 1972. These are to be included in the documentary publications program of the National Historical Publications Commission.

No program fund increase is sought for this office. An amount of \$3,000 is requested for necessary pay.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF HISTORY AND TECHNOLOGY

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>161</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>164</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	2,151	82	2,233
12 Personnel Benefits.....	183	8	191
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	38		38
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	12		12
24 Printing and Reproduction...	6		6
25 Other Services.....	198	85	283
26 Supplies and Materials.....	22		22
31 Equipment.....	225	30	255
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>2,835</u>	<u>205</u>	<u>3,040</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	55
Program.....	150

Specification of Increase (Program):

Collections Management (3 positions; \$100,000). The national historical collections now contain more than 16,000,000 items which are inadequately preserved, stored, recorded, and catalogued. In order to ensure the security of the collections and increase their accessibility to researchers, a computerized inventory of the collections is being developed and overall registration procedures improved. For FY 1974 three positions (\$34,000)--a collections packer, an inspector and photographer, and a clerk typist--are required to improve receipt and registration procedures. In addition funds (\$66,000) are requested for the design and equipping of a modern records management and inventory system.

Prevention of Deterioration of Objects (\$50,000). Preservation of objects on exhibit and in study collections is an area of continuing concern. Minimal funding allowed for this purpose has limited preservation and restoration to stop-gap measures. To prevent further deterioration to collections and exhibits, improved storage equipment and methods (\$30,000) and contract services to augment in-house preservation work (\$20,000) are required.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF HISTORY AND TECHNOLOGY

1972 Actual.....	\$2,457,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$2,835,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$3,040,000

The National Museum of History and Technology (NMHT) occupies a unique position among the great museums of the world. As the repository of the National Collections documenting the historical and technological achievements of the American people, the Museum has responsibility for over 16,000,000 objects related to all facets of the American experience. Each of these objects must receive the highest level of professional care and preservation and must be stored and exhibited using the best techniques available.

Since opening in 1964, the NMHT has provided a variety and richness of public exhibits seen by over 50,000,000 visitors. The Museum annually receives more visitors than any other building in Washington, D. C. and millions more than any other museum in the world. As the most visited museum in the world, it will be host to almost 7,000,000 visitors during FY 1973. It is anticipated that this figure will more than double by the Bicentennial year, 1976.

As a center for the scholarly study of the history of American civilization and the history of science and technology, this Museum continues to support and encourage basic research and publication in many subject fields, ranging from early exploration to studies of contemporary American culture.

For FY 1974, an additional \$150,000 in program funds is requested for the development and operation of the new collections management and computerized inventory programs of the national historical collections and the prevention of deterioration of objects in storage and on public view. An amount of \$55,000 is needed for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

The NMHT has skyrocketed to a position of world prominence in the nine years it has been open to the public. Extremely heavy attendance has overtaxed this Museum's financial and staffing capability in some vital professional areas. It has limited the implementation of some innovative programs and demonstrations in public areas. Existing shortages must now be corrected to avert a reversal of the pattern of success.

The size of the NMHT collections continues to increase by tens of thousands of items each year. While maintaining its unique position in acquiring, preserving, and exhibiting the nation's historical treasures, the NMHT has developed a huge backlog of essential documentation and storage problems. Continually restricted annual budgets have precluded an adequate level of curating. In addition, some anticipated collections management expenditures had to be postponed due to the unexpectedly high costs of reopening fire damaged public exhibit areas. The national historical collections now contain more than 16,000,000 items which are inadequately preserved, stored, recorded, and cataloged. No overall museum-wide registration system now exists although a limited beginning has been made in FY 1973 with the establishment of an Office of Collections Management.

The purpose of the Collections Management Office of the National Museum of History and Technology is to plan, coordinate, and administer a total registration program for the security, cataloging, and preservation of all the objects curated by this museum. The size and variety of the collections, coupled with decades of outmoded procedures, require careful, planned research in developing a standardized,



modern system. All work elements and all associated records systems for the care and custody of objects will be analyzed and improved: receipt, fumigation, storage, relocation, packing and shipment, cataloging, etc. In addition, policies will be developed to assist the curators in determining (1) what is essential to collect in the future; (2) what can be eliminated--and how--from existing collections.

Descriptive cataloging by the curatorial units is essential as the first major step in developing a complete inventory of the National Collections. By late 1974, the first stages of system reorganization may be completed, and the massive computerization phase will begin. The ultimate goal of this long-range program is a computerized information retrieval system based on accurate cataloging, which will for the first time make NMHT holdings readily accessible to researchers.

For FY 1974, three positions--a collections packer, an inspector and photographer, and a clerk typist--are requested to improve receipt, shipment, registration procedures, and security controls. This cost (\$34,000) will augment the skeleton Office of Collections Management staff organized in FY 1973. It is estimated that the Office will be staffed by twelve persons by 1980. During FY 1974, funds (\$66,000) are also requested to design and begin to equip a secure museum-wide modern records management and inventory system.

During FY 1973, limited starts were made in replacement of inadequate storage equipment in collection storage rooms. This effort will be re-emphasized in FY 1974, and it is anticipated that the annual cost will be \$50,000 per year for five years; \$30,000 in new funding is requested for FY 1974 equipment replacement in collections needing unusual security.

Limited starts have also been made in securing the temporary services of outside experts in the fields of collection preservation and restoration of objects on exhibit and in study collections. Inadequate funding has limited preservation and restoration to stop-gap measures. As the new collections management program develops, increasing emphasis will be placed on this activity, which has the highest priority. Increased funding of \$20,000 is requested. Estimates indicate this activity will continue indefinitely at an annual cost of \$50,000 (\$30,000 of which is provided by the existing operating base).

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

NATIONAL COLLECTION OF FINE ARTS

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>75</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>77</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	982	48	1,030
12 Personnel Benefits.....	85	4	89
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	22		22
22 Transportation of Things....	15		15
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	1		1
24 Printing and Reproduction...	7		7
25 Other Services.....	172	25	197
26 Supplies and Materials.....	37	20	57
31 Equipment.....	75		75
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>1,396</u>	<u>97</u>	<u>1,493</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	22
Program.....	75

Specification of Increase (Program):

Renwick Gallery (2 positions; \$75,000). Currently, the exhibition program of the Renwick Gallery is dependent on the support that can be provided by the existing, limited NCFA staff. A permanent support staff with an adequate budget must be provided if the Renwick's important program is to continue. A curator of exhibits is needed (\$16,000) to supervise the production of Renwick exhibitions, and \$40,000 is required for exhibition costs. Rising costs in installation, packing, shipping, and insurance have had a particularly acute effect on the Gallery which is primarily concerned with borrowed objects of considerable bulk. To extend the NCFA's effective public education program to the Renwick Gallery, an assistant curator of education (\$14,000) and \$5,000 of additional funds for materials and other expenses are necessary.

NATIONAL COLLECTION OF FINE ARTS

1972 Actual.....	\$1,221,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$1,396,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$1,493,000

The National Collection of Fine Arts (NCFA), the oldest national collection of art (containing some 15,000 works of art), is devoted to the conservation, study, and presentation of American painting, sculpture, prints and drawings, and, in the newly opened Renwick Gallery, American design and crafts. It presents exhibitions both in this country and abroad, maintains an active program of public education at all levels, engages in research and publication on American artists, and maintains (with the National Portrait Gallery) a widely-used reference library and a laboratory for conservation and conservation research in American painting.

Almost all exhibitions are formulated and produced in the museum itself. During FY 1973, twenty-seven exhibitions will be presented in the galleries, several of them major exhibitions with major catalogs; such as, "The Hand and the Spirit," "Alfred Maurer," "Lilly Martin Spencer," "Objects for Preparing Food," and "The Ceramic Art of Natzler." The schedule thus far for FY 1974 includes the production of fourteen exhibitions.

In addition to the staging of exhibitions in FY 1973 and 1974, the NCFA is continuing its program of opening new galleries for more extensive display of the permanent collections. Eight permanent galleries were installed in FY 1973. Seven of these spaces had never been used before as galleries. The Lincoln Gallery was damaged by Metro construction. It constitutes almost half of the permanent display area and will be redesigned, taking into account the new entranceway coming from the Portrait Gallery. The NCFA also is moving forward with a permanent Gallery of Portrait Miniatures. There is an urgent need for adequate storage of the collection not on view. This will require the installation of sliding racks in the existing storage area and the modification of an area of the garage for storing frames and large sculpture.

The public education program is an essential and closely integrated part of the museum's operation. The staff maintains close contact with the District of Columbia schools and with educational programs elsewhere. It also trains and supervises a crew of eighty-five volunteer docents for the two museums. During the three months' period, October, November, and December, 1972, these docents conducted one-hundred and fourteen tours for nearly five thousand visitors.

In FY 1973 the museum added to its program of visiting scholars a program of museum training, offering practical internship in all phases of museum operation. Participants in the program include nine students from George Washington University, thirteen summer interns, and two full-year interns.

The requested program increase of \$75,000 will be used to support the exhibition and education programs of the Renwick Gallery, opened in January 1972. The operation of an active and effective program in this separate, historic building requires support not provided for in the previous NCFA budgets. An additional \$22,000 is needed for pay for the existing staff.

Need for Increase

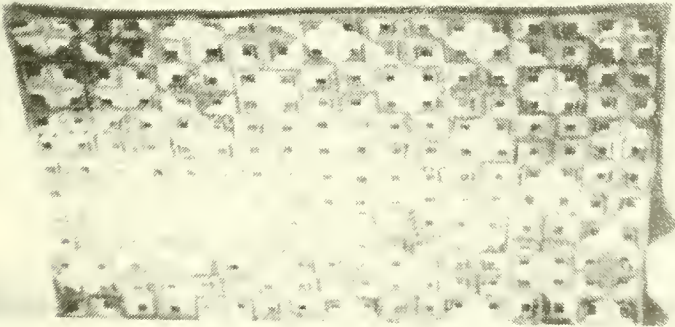
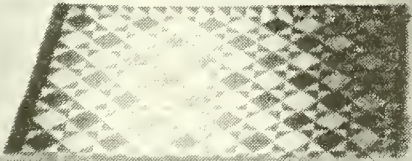
The Renwick Gallery is devoted to the study and exhibition of American craft and design, both past and present. A recent popular exhibition "American Pieced Quilts" is illustrated on a following page. It also hosts small exhibitions of





art from other countries. During the first full year of operation, it has been visited by about 200,000 persons. Its active exhibition program, calling attention to American crafts and craftsmen, has been supported by the production staff of the NCFA, which is limited even in its ability to respond to NCFA needs. A permanent support staff with an adequate budget must be provided if the Renwick's important program is to continue. A curator of exhibits is needed (\$16,000) to supervise the production of Renwick exhibitions, and \$40,000 is required for exhibition costs. Rising costs in installation, packing, shipping, and insurance have had a particularly acute effect on the Renwick Gallery which is concerned primarily with borrowed objects of considerable bulk. To extend the NCFA's effective public education program to the Renwick Gallery, an assistant curator of education (\$14,000) and \$5,000 of additional funds for materials and other expenses are necessary.





AMERICAN PIECED QUILTS EXHIBIT

NATIONAL PORTRAIT GALLERY

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>43</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>43</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	627	15	642
12 Personnel Benefits.....	53	1	54
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	20		20
22 Transportation of Things....	19		19
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	10		10
24 Printing and Reproduction...	5		5
25 Other Services.....	96		96
26 Supplies and Materials.....	58		58
31 Equipment.....	164		164
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>1,052</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>1,068</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	16
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The National Portrait Gallery's activities include: (1) the expansion and care of its collections; (2) public education through the exhibition of the permanent collection and specially organized temporary exhibitions; (3) the preparation and national distribution of scholarly and popular publications related to these exhibitions; and (4) the compilation of a definitive Catalog of American Portraits, constituting a unique information resource in the areas of American history and biography, art, and iconography. No program fund increase is sought in the FY 1974 budget request.

NATIONAL PORTRAIT GALLERY

1972 Actual.....	\$ 924,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$1,052,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$1,068,000

The National Portrait Gallery is the only national museum of American history that tells the history of this nation primarily in terms of the men and women who made that history. The portraits of these men and women are crucial documents of historical evidence and bear strong witness to the roles these people have played in the American experience.

The Gallery's activities include: (1) the expansion and care of its collections; (2) public education through the exhibition of the permanent collection and specially organized temporary exhibitions; (3) the preparation and national distribution of scholarly and popular publications related to these exhibitions; and (4) the compilation of a definitive Catalog of American Portraits, constituting a unique information resource in the areas of American history and biography, art, and iconography.

Nearly 200 portraits were added to the permanent collection in FY 1972 and 1973, including 69 by gift. Among the gifts were portraits of two Presidents new to the collection, Grover Cleveland and Richard Nixon; purchases included portraits of Presidents Zachary Taylor and Thomas Jefferson, also hitherto unrepresented. Curatorial researchers and the staff and facilities of the Catalog of American Portraits have provided expert assistance in uncovering and studying portraits, locating items for special exhibitions, and responding to a variety of public requests for information. Wider knowledge of the Gallery's services and programs will help to elicit more gifts, but substantial federal funds also are vital for the acquisition of portraits which can only be added by purchase, if the Gallery is to build a collection worthy of the nation's history.

"If Elected..." Unsuccessful Candidates for the Presidency, 1796-1968, including 80 portraits and over 500 objects related to candidates and campaigns, was a highly popular exhibit visited by over 150,000 persons. A 512-page monograph on the subject, an educational booklet, slide set, and a teaching guide accompanied the show and are being distributed nationally. A smaller exhibition and related publication on the Lazzaroni, a group of mid-nineteenth century scientists, were prepared in conjunction with the meetings in Washington of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. In April 1973 the Gallery will present The Afro-American in the Age of Revolution, 1770-1800, an exhibition detailing the role played by blacks during the formative years of our nation. Related educational materials also will be produced.

In April the Gallery also will have completed a book entitled "In the Minds and Hearts of the People" - Prologue to War 1760-1774 to be published in cooperation with the New York Graphic Society. It will accompany an exhibition of the same title to open in the Spring of 1974, which will be the first of the Gallery's Bicentennial exhibitions. The regular Gallery exhibitions scheduled for FY 1974, now in various stages of preparation, include "Contemporary American Portraits", "Two Centuries of American Self-Portraits", and a small exhibition marking the sesquicentennial of the signing of the Monroe Doctrine. These exhibitions will be accompanied by monographs and other educational publications and materials available for national distribution.

The expanded exhibition schedule for FY 1974 reflects the addition of 10,000 square feet of exhibition area through renovation of the 3rd floor mezzanine area and the air conditioning and refurbishing of the 7th Street first floor area. In addition to the special exhibitions listed above, the Gallery plans to up-grade



the installation of its permanent collection in a manner more closely paralleling these exhibitions, adding associative items and audio visual materials.

The education department has trained two dozen volunteer docents and for the first time offers regularly scheduled weekday tours of the permanent collection as well as a variety of special educational services both in the museum and in classrooms. These programs reached over 3,000 students during the first three months of the current school year, as well as several hundred adults. Plans for FY 1974 include an orientation room on the history and purposes of portraiture, a workshop program exploring methods of executing portraits, the preparation of educational publications and slide kits related to FY 1974 special exhibitions, as well as the permanent collection, for school and public use.

No program increase is sought for this Gallery. An amount of \$16,000 is requested for necessary pay purposes.







All Gallery exhibitions are accompanied by major monographs such as this 512-page study and a variety of educational publications, teaching guides, and slide sets.

HIRSHHORN MUSEUM AND SCULPTURE GARDEN

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>23</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>37</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	350	138	488
12 Personnel Benefits.....	28	12	40
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	10	5	15
22 Transportation of Things....	2	9	11
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	48	-24	24
24 Printing and Reproduction...	1	4	5
25 Other Services.....	110		110
26 Supplies and Materials.....	14	7	21
31 Equipment.....	603	2	605
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>1,166</u>	<u>153</u>	<u>1,319</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	3
Program.....	150

Specification of Increase (Program):

Preparations for Opening and Operating the Museum (14 positions; \$150,000). A continued phased increase in staff is required to provide the professional and curatorial support needed to organize and activate the new Museum, scheduled to open in 1974. The requested 14 additional personnel (\$147,000) are primarily technical and support staff including museum specialists, technicians and aides, clerical personnel, and personnel to staff conservation and framing shops. Also included are professional level personnel to supervise the exhibits and educational programs. Support funds in the amount of \$3,000 are also requested. No additional appropriations are sought for furnishing and equipping the Museum and Sculpture Garden. Base funds are adequate to meet this need.

HIRSHHORN MUSEUM AND SCULPTURE GARDEN

1972 Actual..... \$ 623,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$1,166,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$1,319,000

The Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, now under construction on the Mall, will house a magnificent gift to the nation of outstanding modern paintings and sculpture. Although the renowned sculptures in the collection range historically from antiquity to the present, the depth of the representation of major sculptures of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries is unique. The paintings in the collection are primarily twentieth century. Beginning with such precursors as Thomas Eakins and Winslow Homer, the course of modern American painting is extensively covered. Complementing the American section is a strong group of significant European paintings of the past three decades. For museum officials, scholars, students, and publishers, the Hirshhorn Museum collection continues to be a major source of documentation in the field of modern art.

The Act of November 7, 1966, authorized construction of the Museum and designated the Mall site. Building construction began in March 1970 and is estimated to be substantially completed in June 1973. All phases of the work are presently geared to prepare for the opening of the Museum by the spring of 1974. See Figure I for the schedule of major activities.

The requested program increase of \$150,000 represents the overall requirements for the addition of necessary staff and for other expenditures related to occupying the completed building and scheduling the opening exhibition in FY 1974. An additional amount of \$3,000 is sought for necessary pay for the current staff.

Need for Increase

Preparing for the Opening and Operating of the Museum (14 positions; \$150,000)

The operating staff of the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden must be expanded in FY 1974 to provide the professional and curatorial support needed to organize and activate a major Museum. Additional staff will be required to conduct a full and balanced program of exhibitions, educational activities, research and curation, and technical support.

The budget plans for FY 1973 had contemplated a staffing increase from 21 to about 35 positions to be funded in part by the savings resulting from the planned reduction of expenditures for conservation and restoration of the collections. In view of the delay in the completion and occupancy of the building, the FY 1973 staffing level will be held to about 23 positions with an accelerated build-up in FY 1974 to coincide with the completion of the building and the scheduled opening exhibition date of May 1974. Savings resulting from this action have been used to obtain essential furnishings and equipment for the building interior, thus reducing the level of additional new funds required for this purpose (see following section).

The requested 14 additional personnel in the 1974 budget are primarily technical and support staff including museum specialists, technicians and aides, clerical personnel, and personnel to staff conservation and framing shops. Also included are professional level personnel to supervise the exhibits and educational programs (\$147,000).

Funds are in the budget request for other contractual service costs related to the collections, photography to document the collections for exhibits and research purposes, and supplies and materials to operate the new Museum. Funds have also been included in this request for transportation and movement of household goods of



personnel transferring with the collection to Washington, D. C., as well as for essential professional travel of senior administrative and curatorial personnel (\$3,000).

Furnishing and Equipping the Museum and Sculpture Garden (No new funds requested)

Construction funding of \$16,000,000 (\$15,000,000 appropriated by Congress and a \$1,000,000 gift by Mr. Hirshhorn) will provide a basic museum building, including necessary utility equipment, i.e. heating, air conditioning, etc. This amount does not permit the museum to be outfitted to the degree necessary for public exhibitions and museum programs. It does not provide storage facilities for the collection, furnishings and equipment for exhibit and other public areas, or office and laboratory furniture and equipment. The FY 1973 budget request identified a nonrecurring requirement for about \$1,400,000 for these purposes. Savings in the base as a result of the decline in expenditures for conservation and restoration of the collection enabled the Museum to purchase about \$160,000 of storage screens in FY 1972. The FY 1973 appropriation of \$500,000 specifically for equipment and furnishings, combined with continued personnel cost savings in the base, will permit the Museum to purchase an additional \$600,000 of these items in the current year (including the remainder of the storage screens). The balance of the furnishings and equipment will be purchased in FY 1974. No increase in appropriations will be required for this purpose.

The FY 1974 funds will be used for furnishings and equipment for exhibit galleries and laboratory spaces (\$145,000); security systems and auditorium equipment (\$117,000); furniture for public areas (\$213,000); and other items such as tour guide systems (\$125,000).

Figure I  
 JOSEPH H. HIRSHHORN MUSEUM & SCULPTURE GARDEN  
 Schedule of Major Activities - FY 1972-1974

FY 1972			FY 1973				FY 1974			
1971 JULY	1972 JAN		1972 JULY	1972 AUG	1973 JAN		1973 JUNE	1973 JULY	1974 APR	1974 MAY
Building Construction										
Planning and Installation of Opening Exhibition										
Equipment - Furnishings for Interior										
Catalog of Opening Exhibition - Manuscript to Publisher 8/1/72										
Transfer of Collection to Wash.- Nov. '73										
Inventory of Collection (Computerized)										
Research Permanent Collection										
Develop Education Program										

FREER GALLERY OF ART

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>14</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>14</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	123	5	128
12 Personnel Benefits.....	11		11
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..			
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	9		9
26 Supplies and Materials.....	14		14
31 Equipment.....	29		29
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>186</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>191</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	5
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The Freer Gallery of Art has a continuing program to search for works of art of the highest quality to be added to the collections, especially Far and Near Eastern Art, and to display, conserve, and study the objects in the collection as keys to understanding the civilizations that produced them. No program fund increase is requested for FY 1974.

FREER GALLERY OF ART

1972 Actual..... \$ 78,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$186,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$191,000

The Freer Gallery of Art houses one of the world's most distinguished collections of Far and Near Eastern art. Included in the collection are over 10,000 works of art from China, Japan, Korea, India, and the Near East. The collection covers paintings, sculptures, and other objects in stone, wood, lacquer, jade, pottery, porcelain, bronze, gold, and silver. Items not currently on exhibition and the library of 40,000 volumes are available and used extensively by the Gallery's staff and numerous visiting scholars and students.

The two-fold program envisaged by the Gallery's founder involves the continuing search for works of the highest quality to be added to the collections and the study and display of these objects as keys to understanding the civilizations that produced them. As a result of international developments, interest in the cultures of the Far and Near East in the United States has grown at a substantial rate. Each year there has been an increase in the number of people who visit the Gallery and in the number of collectors, students, and scholars who ask staff members for assistance and use the collection, library and conservation facilities.

In FY 1973 significant improvements have been made in the level of Federal funding for the Gallery consistent with the terms of the Deed of Gift. These additional funds are of great assistance in carrying forward the basic program of care and maintenance of the collection and the building, as well as in permitting the Gallery to develop its community service and scholarship activities. Similar improvements made in the level of private income as a result of new investment policies will strengthen the Gallery's ability to augment its collections, and produce research publications and exhibitions as part of the 50th Anniversary program.

These programs will continue in FY 1974. No program fund increase is sought in the budget year. An amount of \$5,000 is requested for necessary pay purposes.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

ARCHIVES OF AMERICAN ART

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>11</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>12</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	136	18	154
12 Personnel Benefits.....	11	1	12
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	4		4
22 Transportation of Things....	2		2
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	10		10
24 Printing and Reproduction...	17		17
25 Other Services.....	5	8	13
26 Supplies and Materials.....	3	2	5
31 Equipment.....	2	4	6
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>190</u>	<u>33</u>	<u>223</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	3
Program.....	30

Specification of Increase (Program):

Development of Western Regional Office and Other Archival Costs (1 position; \$30,000).

The Western Regional Office, located in the deYoung Museum in San Francisco, has been opened on a part-time basis. In order to more fully develop the ability to locate, attract and acquire valuable collections as well as provide a center for scholars to study American Art, this regional office requires the services of a full-time director (\$16,000) and funds for other support costs (\$4,000). This branch makes available the full resources of the Archives to all interested publics.

The Archives is continually seeking new additions to its current collections, estimated to be three million items on microfilm, five million original items, taped interviews, and photographs. During FY 1974 costs of acquiring new additions are expected to be \$5,000. These costs are for microfilm, equipment, and processing expenses.

The Archives oral history program, begun in 1959 through grants from the art community, now has more than twelve hundred transcripts of interviews with artists, dealers, collectors and administrators. In order to continue this important program, funding of \$5,000 for interviewing and processing costs is requested.



## ARCHIVES OF AMERICAN ART

1972 Actual.....	\$193,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$190,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$223,000

The Archives of American Art is committed to aiding research and scholarship in the history of the visual arts in this country from prior to the Revolutionary War period to the present time. It acquires, organizes, and preserves the primary documentation needed by historians--the correspondence, diaries, business papers, and photographs of painters, sculptors, critics, dealers, and collectors, and the formal records of galleries, museums, and art societies. These collections of papers are cataloged, microfilmed, and made available to scholars. Several million original and microfilm items are now held.

The processing and chief reference center of the Archives is located in space provided by the National Collection of Fine Arts and the National Portrait Gallery library. In order to make its holdings readily accessible to scholars throughout the country and to develop a systematic collecting program, small regional centers are currently maintained in Boston, New York, Detroit, and on a part-time basis, San Francisco.

The Archives anticipates income from private funds of about \$135,000 in FY 1973. This income is used to support Archives' activities, such as quarterly publications and distribution of the Archives' Journal, certain salaries, and specialized acquisitions. It supplements on a matching basis activities supported by Federal appropriations such as cataloging, information retrieval, and reference services.

An increase of \$30,000 would be used to develop the Archives' Western regional office as a collecting and reference center for students west of the Mississippi, to provide for an expected rise in the microfilming workload in the Detroit and Boston centers, and to continue the Archives' oral history program.

### Need for Increase

FY 1971 was the Archives of American Art's first year as a bureau of the Smithsonian Institution. It has become an integral part of the Smithsonian's research facilities and its resources are being intensively used by staff and fellows of the National Collection of Fine Arts, the National Portrait Gallery, and the National Gallery of Art, faculty and graduate students across the country, and by scholars from such places as Chicago, London, Munich, New Orleans, New York, Paris, Seattle, San Francisco, Stockholm, and Tokyo. A large increase in use of the Archives' holdings has been experienced in the various regional offices and many additional collections of records have been received through their efforts.

Regional offices are the chief means of locating, attracting, and acquiring collections of artists' and dealers' personal papers. They are also the research centers where students in that locale use the Archives' resources on microfilm. The western regional center with a filmed set of Archives' holdings is now established in rent-free quarters at the DeYoung Museum in San Francisco, but is operating on a highly restricted basis and is open only two days a week under a part-time clerk, paid from private funds. Personal visits and letters of inquiry from students and scholars in the west provide concrete evidence of a vigorous demand in that region for the documentary records from all parts of the country offered by the Archives. A west coast area director (\$16,000 and support costs of \$4,000) is required to maintain the center as a fully developed Archives facility, to initiate a collecting program, and to serve researchers more fully. Private funds will provide additional staff in this office.



Microfilming projects anticipated in the Detroit, Boston, and New York regional offices will require equipment and services not now available. An additional funding of \$5,000 will make it possible to acquire on film several large and significant collections of records such as those of the National Academy of Design, several major New York galleries, and art related papers owned by the New York Historical Society and the Massachusetts Historical Society. The Archives of American Art's oral history program, begun in 1959, has become a historically significant activity. At the present time, the oral history collection comprises more than twelve hundred transcripts of interviews with artists, dealers, collectors, and administrators. This program has been funded primarily through grants from the art community which are no longer available. The requested \$5,000 would be used to continue this important program in oral history.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

NATIONAL ARMED FORCES MUSEUM ADVISORY BOARD

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>6</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>6</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	122	2	124
12 Personnel Benefits.....	10		10
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	1		1
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	1		1
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....			
26 Supplies and Materials.....			
31 Equipment.....			
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>134</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>136</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	2
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The Board advises and assists the Regents of the Smithsonian Institution on matters relating to the establishment of an Outdoor Bicentennial Museum and a study center to be designated the Dwight D. Eisenhower Institute for Historical Research. No program fund increase is requested for FY 1974.

NATIONAL ARMED FORCES MUSEUM ADVISORY BOARD

1972 Actual.....	\$131,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$134,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$136,000

The National Armed Forces Museum Advisory Board, established by Public Law 87-186 (approved August 30, 1961), advises and assists the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution on matters relating to establishment of a National Historical Museum Park, to be known as the Bicentennial Outdoor Museum and a study center to be designated the Dwight D. Eisenhower Institute for Historical Research.

No program fund increase is requested for FY 1974. Planning for the Bicentennial Outdoor Museum will be continued. An amount of \$2,000 is required for necessary pay.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

SMITHSONIAN ARCHIVES

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>7</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>7</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	81	1	82
12 Personnel Benefits.....	7		7
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	2		2
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	6		6
25 Other Services.....	3		3
26 Supplies and Materials.....	8		8
31 Equipment.....			
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>107</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>108</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	1
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The Archives' staff identifies permanently valuable records throughout the Institution and preserves and maintains them as a research resource for the staff and scholarly community. No program fund increase is being sought in FY 1974.

SMITHSONIAN ARCHIVES

1972 Actual..... \$ 81,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$107,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$108,000

The Smithsonian Archives is the official memory of the Institution and a valuable research resource for scholars working in the history of American science and in the history of the cultural institutions which are under Smithsonian care. Exclusive of materials located in the research and curatorial areas, which total millions of documents, the Archives' current holdings amount to over one million documents from the 1830's to the present. The Archives' staff identifies permanently valuable records throughout the Institution, preserves them for historical, administrative, legal, and fiscal value, and provides service on these records to staff and to the scholarly community.

Using present staff, the program plan for FY 1974 undertakes to improve the Archives' capabilities to identify, preserve, and make available those documents which the Smithsonian holds throughout its many divisions. This program will be effected by utilizing the expertise of the staff developed over the past few years, with emphasis on modern techniques of archival administration. Major objectives are completion of a guide to the archives of the National Museum of Natural History, establishment of an Institution-wide information system for archives, and distribution of microfilm copies of Smithsonian archives with special historical research value.

No funding increase is being requested for this activity except necessary pay (\$1,000).

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR PUBLIC SERVICE

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base</u> <u>FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase</u> <u>Requested</u>	<u>Est.</u> <u>FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>6</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>8</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	90	18	108
12 Personnel Benefits.....	8	2	10
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	3		3
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	3		3
26 Supplies and Materials.....	1		1
31 Equipment.....	1		1
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>106</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>126</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	2
Program.....	18

Specification of Increase (Program):

Expansion and extension of Public Service Programs (2 positions; \$18,000). The Assistant Secretary for Public Service guides and supports the directors of public service units in the development of programs to advance the Institution's objectives in education and information. With the expansion of these programs and the subsequent increase in public interest, an additional clerk-typist (\$7,000) is required to handle the increasing volume of clerical duties. In addition, to permit the utilization of modern communications technology for the extension of educational services to school children and others throughout the nation, a video program coordinator (\$11,000) is also requested.



OFFICE OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR PUBLIC SERVICE

1972 Actual..... \$147,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$106,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$126,000

The position of the Assistant Secretary of Public Service was established in 1968 to identify and consolidate those organizations which comprise the Institution's popular educational, extension, and information services. These units include: Anacostia Neighborhood Museum, Division of Performing Arts, Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of International Activities, Office of Public Affairs, Reading is Fundamental, the Smithsonian Associates, the Smithsonian Press and the Smithsonian Magazine.

The Assistant Secretary for Public Service guides and supports the directors of public service units in the development of programs which advance the Institution's objectives in education and information, reaching beyond museum exhibition. A program increase of \$18,000 is requested for this office. Necessary pay in the amount of \$2,000 is also sought.

Need for Increase

The Institution is continuing experiments in community and neighborhood museum support. In addition to influencing the future development of exhibitions and programs throughout the Smithsonian, experience obtained through these experiments is also beneficial to other major museums seeking to serve broader social and economic publics. Educational services to schools, performances on the Mall, activities for Smithsonian Associates, and a widening range of publications and information about Smithsonian collections, research, and expeditions are undertakings which tend to reinforce one another and make the Institution's resources increasingly accessible to the public, many of whom may visit our museums infrequently.

An additional position (\$7,000) is requested to handle the increasing volume of clerical duties being generated by these expanding programs and their growing popularity with the public.

The Smithsonian Institution is concerned with the diffusion of knowledge covering diverse academic disciplines. It is vital that modern communications technology be used for the extension of educational services based on Smithsonian research and scholarship. Additional funding in the amount of \$11,000 is requested to support a special assistant for educational video. This individual will be responsible for establishing a pilot level extension program using new approaches in the communications media to reach school children throughout the nation and for working with external organizations in the development of programs that would carry the resources of the Smithsonian to people who could not normally come to the Institution themselves.

ANACOSTIA NEIGHBORHOOD MUSEUM

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>18</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>21</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	173	32	205
12 Personnel Benefits.....	15	3	18
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	2		2
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	28		28
24 Printing and Reproduction...	3		3
25 Other Services.....	24		24
26 Supplies and Materials.....	13		13
31 Equipment.....	9		9
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>267</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>302</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	4
Program.....	31

Specification of Increase (Program):

Education Department (1 position; \$6,000). The Museum offers education programs for all age groups--preschool to senior citizen--and helps to plan school enrichment activities with area school teachers. While primarily serving Anacostia schools, the Museum has received requests for assistance from schools throughout the greater Washington area. Such rising interest and participation in museum programs has resulted in an increased clerical and administrative workload. One clerk typist (\$6,000) is requested for this department which currently has no clerical personnel.

Exhibits Design and Production Laboratory (2 positions; \$25,000). This laboratory, which is scheduled to open in FY 1974, will train inner-city minority group members in exhibits design and production. It is anticipated that exhibits produced at the laboratory will help to extend the relevance of Smithsonian exhibits and Bicentennial presentations to the entire community. An exhibits specialist (\$14,000) is needed to assist with the development of the Bicentennial exhibits, as well as other exhibits at Anacostia; and an administrative assistant (\$11,000) is needed to manage detailed correspondence and accounts, related to the laboratory's operation.

ANACOSTIA NEIGHBORHOOD MUSEUM

1972 Actual..... \$206,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$267,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$302,000

The Anacostia Neighborhood Museum was opened in 1967 to reach out to new audiences who are either unaware of museum resources, physically too far from them, or, as inhabitants of low-income population density centers, do not see the interest or relevance of museums. Since its opening, the museum has entertained and instructed about 250,000 visitors and today offers an expanding array of classes and youth programs. Anacostia has linked its research, exhibit, and education activities directly to the needs of the community and has assured a fresh, nontraditional approach to the role of the museum.

The FY 1974 budget contains a request for an additional \$31,000 for three new positions and \$4,000 for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

The Museum offers education programs for all age groups and helps area teachers to plan school enrichment activities. A photo of the new children's room is shown on a following page. Activities in this area range from flannelboard presentations on black history and demonstrations in soap-making to panel discussions, seminars, and live programs featuring the performing arts. Another important phase in the Museum's education program is performed by the mobile division, which takes the museum into the community through exhibits, pottery demonstrations, a speaker's bureau, teaching aids, and video tape presentations. While the mobile division primarily serves Anacostia schools, many requests have recently been received and fulfilled from schools in the greater Washington area, including Virginia and Maryland.

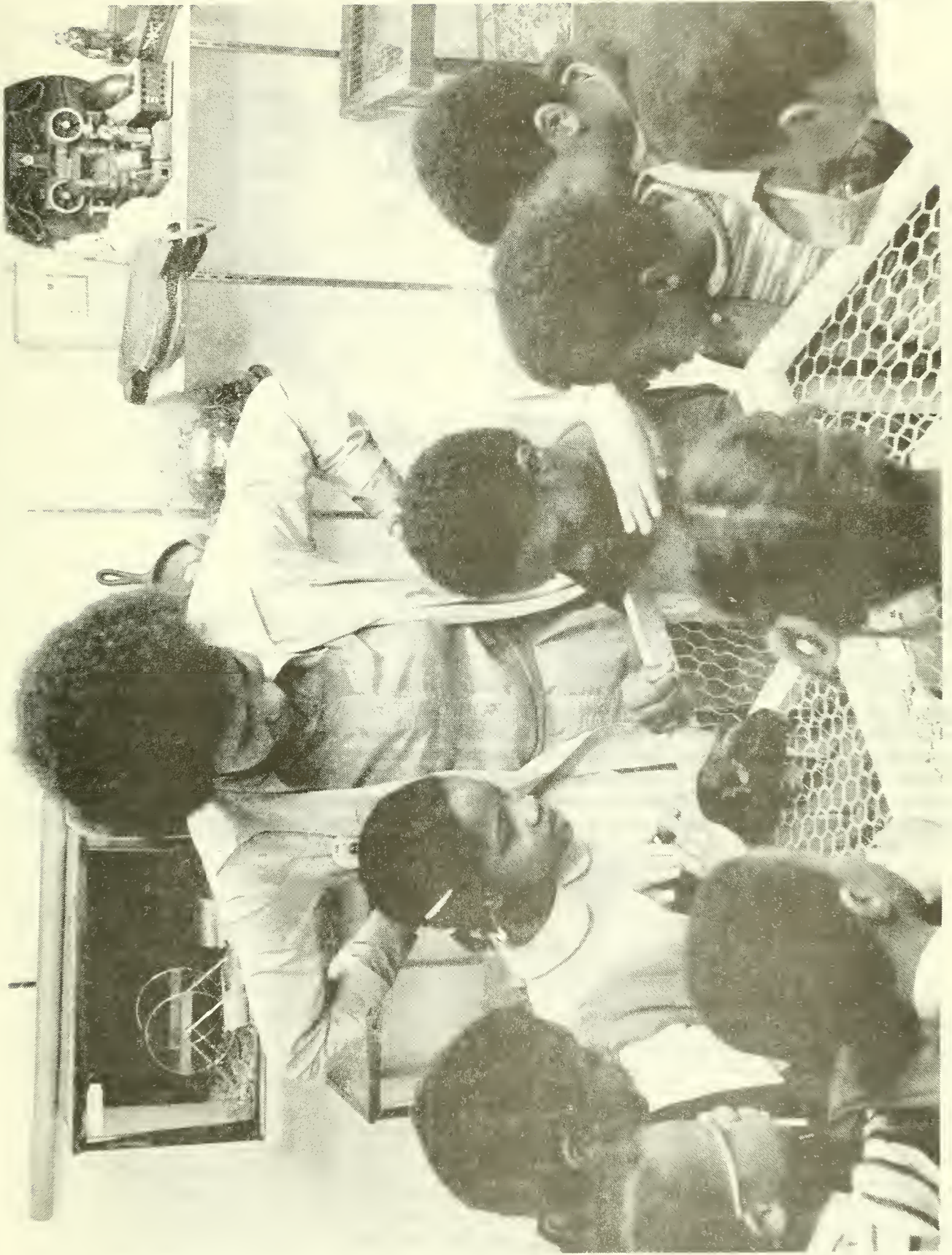
Rising interest and participation in museum programs have resulted in an increased clerical and administrative workload in the education department. Presently this work is being performed by staff professionals or teenage volunteers. One clerk typist and funds in the amount of \$6,000 are requested to permit a more efficient and economical support effort.

In FY 1974, the Museum plans to establish an exhibits design and production laboratory using funds appropriated to the Smithsonian and anticipated foundation support. The primary objectives of the laboratory are: to train inner-city minority group people in exhibits design and production (which includes teaching skills such as cabinetwork, carpentry, metalwork, spraypainting, silk-screening, model-making, and design) and to place these persons in jobs in the museum community or private industry; and to have minority group members help plan and execute exhibits and related educational materials which describe their contributions to the American experience for the Bicentennial celebration.

In the field of exhibits preparation, there is an urgent demand for creative people who are sensitive to the needs of inner city minority groups. It is anticipated that exhibits produced at the laboratory will help to extend the relevance of Smithsonian presentations to the entire community. In addition, exhibits produced for the Bicentennial on urban problems and minority contributions will be circulated nationwide, thus serving as an example for museums across the nation.

An exhibits specialist (\$14,000) is needed to assist with the development of Bicentennial exhibits, as well as other exhibits at the Museum. An administrative assistant (\$11,000) is needed to manage detailed correspondence and accounts, related to the laboratory's operation.





Chief of the Anacostia education department with children in the newly opened children's room.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>10</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>11</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	143	20	163
12 Personnel Benefits.....	12	1	13
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	5		5
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....			
26 Supplies and Materials.....			
31 Equipment.....			
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....	<u>          </u>	<u>25</u>	<u>25</u>
TOTAL	<u>160</u>	<u>46</u>	<u>206</u>
 <u>Analysis of Increase</u>			
Pay Increase.....		5	
Program.....		41	

Specification of Increase (Program):

Support of Overseas Research (1 position; \$41,000). This Office fosters and coordinates the Institution's scientific and cultural activities abroad. A growing number of research projects in India, Pakistan, and Burma require a coordinator (\$16,000) to be present in the region a major portion of each year for host-country consultation and project administration. An additional \$25,000 is requested for a matching grants program to assist American research centers abroad in classical archaeological studies.

OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

1972 Actual.....	\$140,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$160,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$206,000

The Office of International Activities was established in 1965 to foster and coordinate the Smithsonian's many-sided scientific and cultural activities abroad. To this end, it is the Institution's point of liaison with the Department of State and diplomatic missions in Washington, and with foreign governments and research institutions abroad.

Of special importance are new efforts to foster Smithsonian scientific and cultural exchanges with the Peoples Republic of China, the Soviet Union, and Poland, following President Nixon's initiatives. The Office continues to support the Institution's world-wide environmental and conservation programs and the exchange of scholars and technicians as well as of cultural and scientific objects, information, exhibits, and the like in the interests of basic research and public education.

The program increase of \$41,000 requested is to be used to support the Foreign Currency Program and American centers of research in classical archeology abroad. An additional amount of \$5,000 is required for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

Thirty-five joint research programs for India are in preparation, eight for Pakistan, and two for Burma for presentation to the Foreign Currency Program. Two nation-wide studies, funded earlier by the Program, will continue for several years in Ceylon. Satisfactory development of programs in India and Pakistan particularly, where excess local currency accounts seem assured for an indefinite period, require a coordinator (\$16,000) to be present in the region a major part of each year. This is essential especially for Smithsonian sponsored research because this Institution, unlike other Special Foreign Currency Program agencies, is required by law to make its excess currencies "available only to United States institutions." American scientists therefore participate in person in joint research programs in these countries. This requires extensive preparation and coordination not characteristic of other U. S. agency excess currency programs. A coordinator, therefore, who is familiar with host country laws, regulations, and procedures, and who is close-at-hand for consultation with potential collaborators on short notice, is vital. His presence in South Asia will save substantial amounts of money both in terms of travel costs and in terms of teaching and research time which would otherwise be lost by American scholars.

America's contributions to research in classical archeology have literally been made possible by a small group of research centers abroad like the American Academy in Rome, the American School of Classical Studies at Athens, and, more recently, the American Research Institute in Turkey. These centers are sponsored and supported by consortia of American institutions and individuals devoted to the study of the roots of our western civilization. Such centers maintain a continuity of contact with local governments, research institutions, and scholars ensuring access to local research materials and sites. Moreover, they provide experienced local administrators for field research. The existence of these centers is threatened by the dual pressures here in the United States of inflation and reduced government support of the programs of the sponsoring United States universities. As the original sponsor of archeology in the United States and of a global network of research scholars, the Smithsonian seeks a fund (\$25,000) for grants to American research centers abroad. Applications for these funds would be carefully screened by the Institution and awards made only to the extent that the applicants obtained new, matching funds. Such incentive awards would contribute to the survival of these excellent representatives of the American scholarly community abroad.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE SERVICE

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>9</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>9</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	89	7	96
12 Personnel Benefits.....	8	1	9
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..			
22 Transportation of Things....	56		56
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....			
26 Supplies and Materials.....	6		6
31 Equipment.....	1		1
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>160</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>168</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	8
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

Through the International Exchange Service, public and private institutions in the United States exchange publications with organizations in other countries. This includes the exchange of official publications such as the Federal Register, the Congressional Record, and U.S. patent specifications, as well as private publications such as medical and dental texts, which are of particular importance to developing countries. No program fund increase is being requested in FY 1974.



INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE SERVICE

1972 Actual.....	\$147,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$160,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$168,000

Through the International Exchange Service, public and private institutions in the United States exchange their publications with organizations in other countries and receive in exchange publications from those organizations. Begun in 1849 as an exchange service between the Smithsonian Institution and the learned societies in other countries, the program was so successful that later it was expanded to other American organizations.

When the Brussels Convention of 1886 was adopted by the United States, the Smithsonian Institution became the official exchange bureau in the United States for the International Exchange of literary, scientific, and cultural publications. The Smithsonian Institution is the only organization in the United States that is providing a service under the Brussels Convention.

14 Stat. 573, as amended, provides that the exchange of the official United States Government publications shall be made through the Smithsonian Institution.

No funding increase is being requested for this activity except necessary pay (\$8,000).

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

DIVISION OF PERFORMING ARTS

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>9</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>10</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	169	14	183
12 Personnel Benefits.....	14	3	17
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	9	3	12
22 Transportation of Things....	3	1	4
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	7	2	9
24 Printing and Reproduction...	3	1	4
25 Other Services.....	71	10	81
26 Supplies and Materials.....	17	1	18
31 Equipment.....	10	7	17
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>303</u>	<u>42</u>	<u>345</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	3
Program.....	39

Specification of Increase (Program):

American Folklife Festival (1 position; \$39,000). Beginning with the Festival in 1973, the Division of Performing Arts will enlarge the basic presentational format to incorporate the themes which will comprise the Bicentennial presentation. Funds for the development of these themes are requested under the Bicentennial heading of this budget, but funds for the changes in Festival format, which will provide opportunities for exhibit development and organizational experience, are urgently needed as a part of the Division's base. One planned format change will extend the 1973 Festival presentation from a 5-day period to a 10-14 day time period. This development of the annual Folklife Festival, resulting from the change in program emphasis, requires a technical assistant and temporary help during the Festival (\$14,000) and \$25,000 for additional supplies, equipment, and contractual services sufficient to support the expanded time period.

DIVISION OF PERFORMING ARTS

1972 Actual.....	\$265,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$303,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$345,000

The Division of Performing Arts is responsible for the presentation of programs dealing with our national aesthetic expressions, particularly as they evidence themselves in oral, music, or dance forms, and relate to the collections of the museums. By staging such events as the annual Festival of American Folklife and cosponsoring the American College Theater Festival, the Division undertakes to extend and enliven the Institution's educational services to the public.

An increase of \$39,000 is required in the FY 1974 budget for the Festival of American Folklife and for general support. An amount of \$3,000 is needed for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

Substantial support is required to meet presentation and public service needs for the annual Festival of American Folklife. In previous years Festival participants have been paid minimum honorariums and housed in college dormitories. Despite rising costs of living, honorariums have remained the same since the inception of the Festival in 1967. The increased size of the Festival and the added number of participants necessitate a search for new housing arrangements at increased costs.

Administrative expenses of the Festival have increased due to the added number of requests for local, state, and national assistance and guidance in developing programs in folk culture. Iowa, Ohio, Kentucky, and Maryland have joined the list of states requesting guidance for state programs. In addition, Spokane, Washington, has requested consultation and assistance for the forthcoming Expo '74. Response to these requests has placed additional demands on administrative and clerical services.

Beginning with the Festival in 1973, which will feature the State of Kentucky, the Division of Performing Arts will enlarge the basic presentational format to incorporate the themes which will comprise the Bicentennial presentation. These themes are:

1. Old Ways in the New World--World ethnic communities and their American analogues.
2. The Native Americans--The surviving cultures of the American Indian.
3. Working America--The skills, crafts, and lore of the American workers.
4. A Regional View of American Life--Regional folklife and expressions.

Funds for the development of these themes are requested under the Bicentennial heading of this budget, but funds for the changes in Festival format, which will provide opportunities for exhibit development and organizational experience, are urgently needed as a part of the Division's base appropriation. One planned format change will extend the 1973 Festival presentation from a 5-day period to a 10-14 day time period. This will provide an immediate benefit to the public as well as an opportunity for determining needs relative to the Bicentennial presentation. This development of the regular annual Folklife Festival, resulting from the change in program emphasis, requires a technical assistant and temporary help during the Festival (\$14,000) and \$25,000 for additional supplies, equipment, and contractual services (for such items as food and accommodations) sufficient to support the expanded time period.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>12</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>12</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	200	3	203
12 Personnel Benefits.....	17		17
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	2		2
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	39		39
25 Other Services.....	15		15
26 Supplies and Materials.....	7		7
31 Equipment.....	1		1
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
	<u>281</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>284</u>
TOTAL			

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	3
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The Office of Public Affairs is responsible for communicating information about the Smithsonian and its programs to the public through various media--radio, television, newspapers, popular and scientific periodicals, press releases, documentary films, and general information and visitor orientation pamphlets and other items. No additional program funds are requested in the FY 1974 budget.

OFFICE OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS

1972 Actual.....	\$372,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$281,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$284,000

The Office of Public Affairs is responsible primarily for serving Smithsonian visitors and the public at large by communicating information about the Smithsonian and its programs through various media--radio, television, newspapers, popular and scientific periodicals, press releases, documentary films, the Smithsonian Calendar of Events, Dial-A-Phenomena, Dial-A-Museum, and general information pamphlets and publications. It also prepares and makes available to museum visitors a variety of building guide leaflets to assist them in their tours of Smithsonian buildings. Included in its presentations are the Torch newspaper, research reports, and the "Radio Smithsonian" now being heard over 88 stations across the nation. The Office of Public Affairs also administers the Office of Special Events, which is responsible for servicing exhibition openings, seminars, meetings, and special activities held at the Smithsonian facilities in Washington, D. C.

No program increase is being sought for this office. An amount of \$3,000 is requested for necessary pay for existing staff.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION PRESS

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>25</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>26</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	355	18	373
12 Personnel Benefits.....	30	2	32
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	2		2
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	414		414
25 Other Services.....	5		5
26 Supplies and Materials.....	2		2
31 Equipment.....	2		2
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>810</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>830</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	4
Program.....	16

Specification of Increase (Program):

Graphic Specialist, Printed Materials (1 position; \$16,000). Careful design of printed materials is essential, not simply for maximum transfer of information, but to secure the most economical procurement within the specifications set by the Congress's Joint Committee on Printing. Funds are requested to employ a specialist in the design of printed materials.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION PRESS

1972 Actual.....	\$816,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$810,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$830,000

Press publication activity is a fundamental extension of the work of the Smithsonian's basic research laboratories. Necessary for ecological and agricultural advancement and other basic and applied studies by other researchers, these reports are distributed to major libraries and scientific institutions in all 50 states and many foreign countries. For the many millions of visitors to the Smithsonian each year, the Press produces and distributes exhibit catalogs, education pamphlets, and informative leaflets. Finally, the Press also furnishes the Institution with a variety of necessary manuals, reports, specimen labels, and directories, including copies of Congressional materials and reports from government agencies.

A program increase of \$16,000 is sought for design and printing staff. An additional \$4,000 is required for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

Increased exhibition and education activities of the National Portrait Gallery, the National Collection of Fine Arts, the Renwick Gallery, and Anacostia Neighborhood Museum have outstripped the Press's ability with present staff to design the necessary exhibition catalogs, hall guides, and public education leaflets. Careful design of these printed materials is essential, not simply for maximum transfer of information, but to secure the most economical procurement within the specifications set by the Congress's Joint Committee on Printing. Funds are requested to correct this problem by the addition of a specialist in the design of printed materials.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR MUSEUM PROGRAMS

AND

OFFICE OF MUSEUM PROGRAMS

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>9</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>9</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	117	2	119
12 Personnel Benefits.....	10		10
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	8		8
22 Transportation of Things....	3		3
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	4		4
24 Printing and Reproduction...	3		3
25 Other Services.....	142		142
26 Supplies and Materials.....	17		17
31 Equipment.....	15		15
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
 TOTAL	<u>319</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>321</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	2
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The Office of Museum Programs oversees and reviews the Institution's museum and exhibition activities, with special emphasis in developing experimental and educational exhibits, surveying visitor reactions to the Institution's services, and providing advice and technical assistance to other museums.

This Office offers three technical assistance programs to museum workers: (1) a training workshop program in museum practices, (2) a series of video tapes on conservation techniques, and (3) experiments in the effectiveness of exhibit and educational programs. No program funding increase is requested in the FY 1974 budget.



OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR MUSEUM PROGRAMS

AND

OFFICE OF MUSEUM PROGRAMS

1972 Actual.....	\$250,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$319,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$321,000

The Office of Museum Programs oversees and reviews the Smithsonian Institution's museum and exhibition activities, with special emphasis on developing experimental and educational exhibits, surveying visitor reactions to the Institution's services, and providing advice and technical assistance to other museums. It cooperates with museum professionals and their associations and organizations to increase the effectiveness of museums in the performance of their scholarly and public education functions. The Office of the Registrar, the Conservation-Analytical Laboratory, the Office of Exhibits, the Smithsonian Libraries, the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, and the National Museum Act are under the general administration of this Office.

In addition to the central administrative functions, this office maintains three technical programs: (1) a training workshop program in museum practices, (2) a series of video tapes in conservation techniques and (3) experiments in the effectiveness of exhibit and educational programs. Currently the Office of Museum Programs offers a series of technical workshops to museum professionals throughout the United States. For FY 1974, a total of 22 one-week workshops will be offered such as silk screen process, museum design, and model making, etc. These workshops provide on-the-job training. The second special program disseminates information on conservation techniques and practices through the production of slide/audio cassette kits and video tapes. For this fiscal year 40 one-hour video tapes will be produced for student training in conservation, 10 slide/audio cassette kits for the general practitioner and 20 technical video tapes for the specialists. The third major project consists of experiments exploring the learning potentials of museum exhibits. Secondly, several research projects are in progress examining the affective and informative levels of exhibits.

An amount of \$2,000 is requested for necessary pay purposes; no program increase is sought for FY 1974.

CONSERVATION-ANALYTICAL LABORATORY

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>14</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>19</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	163	45	208
12 Personnel Benefits.....	14	4	18
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	9		9
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	33	7	40
26 Supplies and Materials.....	13	10	23
31 Equipment.....	37	36	73
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>269</u>	<u>102</u>	<u>371</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	2
Program.....	100

Specification of Increase (Program):

Preservation and Conservation of Smithsonian Collections (5 positions; \$100,000). Manpower and facilities devoted to general Institution conservation tasks are badly inadequate. Many of the 130,000 artifacts added to the collections each year require analysis and treatment. Thirty-two man years of work each year is estimated to be required for new objects exclusive of the needs of hundreds of thousands of deteriorating objects already in the collections. Only a fraction of the required conservation manpower is now available. Additional badly needed space is being provided to the Conservation-Analytical Laboratory. An additional two conservators, two analytical scientists, and a clerk are requested (\$47,000) to improve the Institution's ability to cope with a huge and growing workload. An amount of \$53,000 is required for laboratory services and supplies and for the purchase of analytical equipment.

CONSERVATION-ANALYTICAL LABORATORY

1972 Actual.....	\$195,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$269,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$371,000

The Conservation-Analytical Laboratory was established in 1963 to serve the museums of the Smithsonian Institution. Staffed by conservators and scientists, it ascertains and advises on the suitability, for artifacts displayed or in storage, of environmental conditions found in the buildings and suggests remedial action if necessary. Based upon examination or analysis, advice is given to curatorial units on conservation procedures for specific objects. Objects which present special problems or require more specialized equipment than is available in these units are treated in this central laboratory.

Analyses of objects or their materials (e.g. pigments, fibers, alloys, or corrosion products) by advanced instrumentation serve to determine appropriate conservation procedures or to provide museum archaeologists and historians with basic research data concerned with dates, attribution, and ancient production methods. Commercial products proposed for prolonged contact with artifacts (such as fumigants used in storage) are examined for suitability.

The conservation program of the Smithsonian requires additional space, personnel, and operating support. It is anticipated that more space will become available in FY 1973 and an increase of \$100,000 is requested for conservator and scientist staff and efficiency-raising equipment. An additional \$2,000 is required for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

Manpower and facilities devoted to general Institution conservation tasks are woefully inadequate. Accessions of artifacts number about 130,000 a year. Some single accessions are complex or represent hundreds of objects. Many of these are invaluable. A large proportion require immediate and extensive treatment to forestall decay. If only thirty minutes were applied to each newly-acquired object (two hours is an actual minimum of treatment), this would represent 32 man-years of necessary work each year, exclusive of the needs of deteriorating objects already in the collection. Central staffing and space needed to cope efficiently and adequately with the preservation and conservation of the Smithsonian's collections is estimated conservatively at thirty conservators, supported by fifteen scientists and 60,000 square feet of well-outfitted laboratory space.

The Conservation-Analytical Laboratory now has six conservators and five scientists for a wide variety of tasks; other units, in the National Portrait Gallery, National Collection of Fine Arts, the Freer Gallery, and the Department of Anthropology total about seven conservators and two scientists whose efforts are focussed on specialized local needs. The Laboratory occupies an overcrowded 2,600 square feet. In FY 1972, with limited staff and space it treated 420 objects (varying in nature from archaeological to space-age) from bureau collections. This compares with 358 in 1971 and 144 in 1970.

The requested funding increase would provide two conservators, two scientists, and an information clerk (\$47,000). It would also provide \$53,000 program funds for services for about 2,000 square feet of additional space for the new staff, general laboratory supplies and materials to cope with a growing workload, and for additional equipment for study and analysis techniques, such as atomic absorption, differential thermal analysis, thermoluminescence dating, and ultraviolet spectrophotometry.

OFFICE OF EXHIBITS PROGRAMS

(Dollars in thousands)	Base FY 1973	Increase Requested	Est. FY 1974
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>148</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>163</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	1,986	158	2,144
12 Personnel Benefits.....	169	13	182
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	6		6
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	60	18	78
25 Other Services.....	156	45	201
26 Supplies and Materials.....	120	98	218
31 Equipment.....	55	20	75
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>2,552</u>	<u>352</u>	<u>2,904</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	52
Program.....	300

Specification of Increase (Program):

Serving Projected Exhibits Requirements (15 positions; \$300,000). During the period 1974-1977 this Office will be required to help design and produce a growing number of exhibits for regular, ongoing programs, the Bicentennial, the new National Air and Space Museum, the implementation of the Zoo's master plan and others. No program fund increases have been sought for this Office for several years while exhibits plans and base resource capabilities were reviewed. Phased growth of support personnel and funds is now requested to realize the full capability of the current base resource of skilled exhibits personnel. An additional 15 lower-graded positions (\$119,000) are requested to perform full-time maintenance of exhibits subject to heavy visitor use. An amount of \$181,000 also is requested to replace worn-out and damaged exhibits components and to procure routine production and maintenance services. These steps will help to keep existing exhibits in good repair and free more highly skilled employees for the preparation of new exhibits in the years ahead.

OFFICE OF EXHIBITS PROGRAMS

1972 Actual.....	\$2,580,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$2,552,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$2,904,000

The Office of Exhibits, working in close and continuing collaboration with museum scientists, curators, and historians, is instrumental in preparing and maintaining exhibits seen by the millions of people a year who visit the Smithsonian museums. Over 4,000 permanent and temporary exhibit units have been produced over the past 20 years. Among the highly developed techniques used by the Office for the preparation of exhibits are freeze-dry taxidermy, plastic reproductions and object mounting devices, and modelmaking. Concerned mainly with the presentation of concepts, ideas, information, and objects related to the natural sciences, history, technology, and the flight sciences, the Office of Exhibits provides advanced training in exhibit techniques to hundreds of museum professionals from museums in the United States and other countries each year. Studies now being planned will record visitor reaction, participation, and involvement in museum exhibits to learn more about the process of communicating ideas.

For FY 1974 the Office requires a program fund increase of \$300,000 to permit an improved capability of its total resources to serve Bicentennial, National Air and Space Museum, and other exhibits' preparation needs. An additional amount of \$52,000 is sought for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

During the period FY 1974 - 1977 the Office of Exhibits will be required to help design, fabricate, and install a growing number of special temporary and permanent exhibit units in support of regular ongoing public service programs serving some 20 million visitors each year, special projects for the Bicentennial, the opening of the new National Air and Space Museum, the implementation of the Master Plan at the National Zoological Park, and others. For several years, no program fund increases have been requested for this Office while the Institution studied current and projected exhibit needs, reviewed the organization and operations of the Office itself, began to implement adjustments to increase productivity, and took other actions to ensure that the total resources of the Office are being used effectively. These studies have confirmed that the Smithsonian now has an excellent base resource of skilled professional exhibits personnel to approach the large workload of the next several years. This resource can be made more productive, however, by limited, phased growth primarily of support personnel and funds. The importance of proper support relationships is a matter that has been presented in other budgetary/program relationships of the Institution, notably the science effort.

To implement this growth in support for increased productivity of existing staff exhibits specialists, the Smithsonian is requesting positions and funds for permanent, full-time maintenance teams at appropriately lower salary levels and for contractual services for routine production jobs. The use of audio visual and special effect techniques combined with the normal wear and tear on permanent exhibits has created a strong requirement for a permanent, full-time maintenance program in all museum buildings. At present, maintenance is provided by highly skilled specialists at the sacrifice of new exhibit program requirements. Fifteen positions (\$119,000) are requested to establish maintenance teams to provide daily attention to existing exhibits. Other object class funds (\$181,000) are requested to replace worn-out and vandalized exhibit components and to replace mechanical equipment, some of which has had to be removed from public exhibit spaces. These funds will also be used to establish a special fund for the procurement of routine production and maintenance services, thus allowing specialists to be assigned to more important projects.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>31</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>31</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	253	5	258
12 Personnel Benefits.....	22		22
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..			
22 Transportation of Things....	62		62
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	27		27
26 Supplies and Materials.....	2		2
31 Equipment.....	2		2
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>368</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>373</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	5
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The Office of the Registrar serves as a central point for officially accessioning and recording the specimens and objects coming to the National Museums of Natural History and History and Technology. It also furnishes essential support services to all units of the Smithsonian by operating the central mail room and the shipping office, handling U.S. customs clearances and providing the central messenger service. No additional program funds are sought on the FY 1974 budget.

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

1972 Actual.....	\$323,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$368,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$373,000

The Office of the Registrar was established in 1881 to serve as a central point for officially accessioning and recording the specimens and objects coming into the Institution. It now has responsibility for recording and safeguarding the documents pertaining to the receipt and legal ownership of the items accessioned into the collections of the National Museum of Natural History and the National Museum of History and Technology. In addition, the Office furnishes essential support services to all units of the Smithsonian in their research, education, collection management, and exhibition programs, by operating the central mail room and the shipping office, handling U.S. Customs clearances, providing the central messenger service, and servicing public inquiries for the Museums.

No program fund increase is requested for FY 1974. An amount of \$5,000 is needed for necessary pay.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>63</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>66</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	740	32	772
12 Personnel Benefits.....	63	3	66
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	8		8
22 Transportation of Things....	1		1
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	10		10
24 Printing and Reproduction...	33	3	36
25 Other Services.....	26	1	27
26 Supplies and Materials.....	82	5	87
31 Equipment.....	95	15	110
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
 TOTAL	<u>1,058</u>	<u>59</u>	<u>1,117</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	9
Program.....	50

Specification of Increase (Program):

Extension of Basic Services (2 positions; \$22,000). In order to maintain the new branch libraries of the National Air and Space Museum and to respond to the increased demand for reference and information services associated with the development of Bicentennial projects, two additional positions (a librarian and a library technician) are required.

Acquisition of Information Resources (1 position; \$28,000). To assist in meeting the continually changing and growing need for documentary resources relevant to the Smithsonian research and exhibit programs, an increase of \$18,000 in book and journal funds is requested. Based on accepted workload standards, an additional library technician (\$8,000) will be required to perform the associated technical processing function. In addition \$2,000 is requested to enable the repair and processing of many steadily deteriorating rare books now that a secure, climate-controlled storage facility has been obtained.



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES

1972 Actual..... \$ 864,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$1,058,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$1,117,000

The Smithsonian Institution Libraries provide the documentary information base and the information search and delivery services that are required by, and contribute directly to, the research, exhibits, and administrative programs of the bureaus and offices of the Institution.

The FY 1974 increase of \$50,000 is sought chiefly to extend basic library-based information services to the growing National Air and Space Museum operation and to Bicentennial programs. An additional amount of \$9,000 is required for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

Extend Basic Services (2 positions; \$22,000)

Library staffing for the branch libraries and information centers, most of which were unmanned in 1964, has reached 40 percent of a goal of 37 positions. Two new positions, a librarian and a library technician at a cost of \$22,000 with supplies and other support, are requested for the major developing program areas of the Institution, principally the branch libraries of the Air and Space Museum and the several bureaus that are increasingly involved in the development of Bicentennial projects. These positions will allow the Libraries to offer reference and information services to researchers in and near their laboratories and collections and to maintain the Museum's branch library and working collections. This additional staff will also help the Libraries maintain the inventory of the recently segregated rare book collections and to begin an inventory of the many map collections, scattered throughout the Institution, that have a growing importance for study and reference.

Acquisition of Information Sources (1 position; \$28,000)

In FY 1973 the Libraries will have reached about 45 percent of their goal of \$300,000 funding to acquire the books, journals, and other documentary resources from throughout the world that are considered essential to information services in the subjects relevant to the Smithsonian research and exhibit programs. The requested increase in book and journal funds for FY 1974 (\$18,000) will move the Libraries to within 50 percent of their goal, allowing chiefly the acquisition of new journals in art and science, special publication series (e.g., the ultramicrofiche editions of research monographs in American culture offered by Encyclopedia Britannica) and new editions of standard guides to sources of information such as the major national and subject bibliographies and indexes. Based on generally accepted workload standards, one additional library technician (\$8,000) in the technical processing function is required for the prompt handling of each \$15,000 worth of new material added, plus expected continued donations of gift and exchange materials.

An additional goal in the FY 1974 budget request is to improve the Libraries' capability in filming, binding, and other processing of deteriorating collections. The Libraries have recently obtained a secure, climate-controlled storage facility for their many rare books and have identified nearly 200 volumes of treasured items that must be processed and repaired for conservation, at prices ranging up to \$100 a volume (\$2,000).

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION TRAVELING EXHIBITION SERVICE

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>-</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>5</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....		60	60
12 Personnel Benefits.....		5	5
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..			
22 Transportation of Things....		6	6
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....			
26 Supplies and Materials.....		5	5
31 Equipment.....		4	4
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
	<u>-</u>	<u>80</u>	<u>80</u>
TOTAL	<u>-</u>	<u>80</u>	<u>80</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	-
Program.....	80

Specification of Increase (Program):

Circulation of Exhibits to the Public (5 positions; \$80,000). The Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES) in operation for 21 years, circulates some 100 exhibits annually in art, science, history, and other fields. Each year about 4 million persons across the country view SITES installations. The service is funded largely from exhibit rental fees; but soaring costs of personnel, production, and shipping have increased these fees beyond the reach of many smaller, less wealthy museums, schools, and historical societies. Federal funding is required, on a cost-shared basis, to permit SITES to increase its service by providing more exhibitions to more potential users at lower rental fees. An amount of \$65,000 is requested to convert four private roll employees (the director, an exhibits specialist and technician, and the registrar) to Federal positions and add a technician. An additional \$15,000 will be used for shipping, production supplies, and equipment.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION TRAVELING EXHIBITION SERVICE

1972 Actual..... \$ 0  
1973 Appropriation..... \$ 0  
1974 Estimate..... \$80,000

The Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES) provides a planned program of carefully selected, well-designed, and widely circulated traveling exhibitions covering a diversified range in the fields of art, design, science, technology, history, and education. Exhibitions are organized and lent by individuals and organizations throughout the world. A sample of the range of exhibit subjects is shown on a following page. The Smithsonian Institution is not always easily accessible to people away from the Washington area. SITES is the vehicle for taking the nation's treasures to them. SITES is the only nation-wide organization circulating exhibitions of an inter-disciplinary curriculum serving specialized and general museums, galleries, educational and cultural organizations throughout the nation. It is now in its 21st year of continuous operation supported by private funds.

Approximately four million people view SITES exhibitions annually (500 installations viewed by an average 8,000 persons each). For example, SITES has served 49 states and the District of Columbia many times during the last five years. One hundred exhibitions are presently circulating; existing demand for services could easily sustain twice that figure. Each year, 30 new exhibitions are needed to keep 100 exhibits in circulation. SITES mailing list of corresponding organizations numbers 1700 and increases at the rate of 30 per month. Colleges and universities are SITES most frequent customers (60 percent) followed by museums of all types and sizes (30 percent) and libraries (5 percent). All others make up the remaining 5 percent.

In FY 1974 an amount of \$65,000 for five positions and \$15,000 support costs is being sought to continue these operations.

Need for Increase

SITES seeks additional resources for the necessary balance of public and private funding which will permit SITES to increase its service by providing more exhibitions, making them more available, for lower rental fees. Private funding can no longer support this activity by itself.

SITES, since its inception, has been funded through the private resources of the Smithsonian. Most costs for these exhibits are recovered by charging rental fees. Soaring costs of personnel, production, and shipping, however, have increased the rental of these exhibits beyond the means of many potential users, especially the smaller museums, schools, and historical societies. Figure 1 clearly shows that as the rental fees increase above \$200 the number of installations decreases, and figure 2 shows that the cost of each exhibit has been increasing at a very substantial pace.

The practical effect has been that costs exceed income and the Institution's limited private funds have been forced to absorb annual deficits. The combined deficit for the past five years including FY 1973 is approximately \$80,000. The Institution cannot afford these continued losses. It would not be in the public's best interests, however, to terminate, drastically reduce, or orient this program to the wealthier customers.

The FY 1974 budget request provides for the following private roll staff conversions to Federal (the SITES director, an exhibits specialist, an exhibits technician, and the registrar). One additional exhibits technician will be hired to assist with display and packaging production. The requested funds also will be used for transportation of exhibits, production supplies, and equipment.



# Booked up

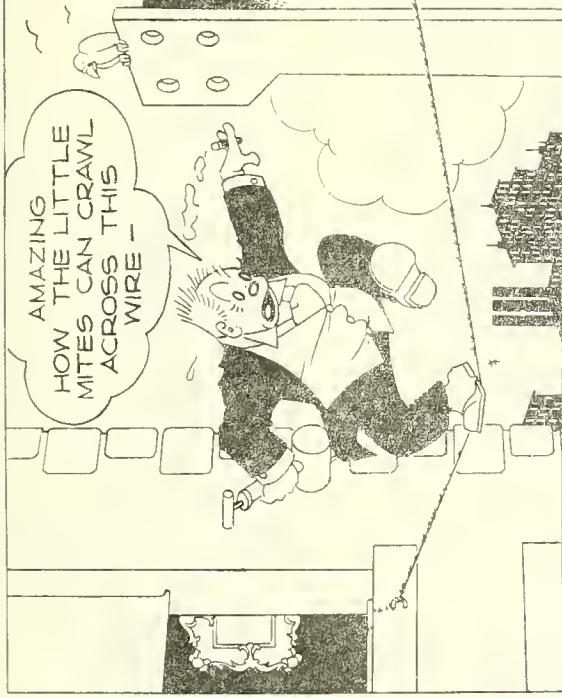
Among the units of the NCFA quartered out of the Fine Arts and Portrait Galleries Building is the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES), which sends art, history, and science shows on national tours.

At any given time, SITES has an average of 100 exhibitions on the road, according to Dennis Gould, SITES chief, who says that 60 percent go to educational institutions, 30 percent to museums, 5 percent to libraries and civic associations, and 5 percent to commercial institutions. (A representative sampling of works from current shows around the country is given on this page.) "There's an incredible demand for exhibitions," says Gould. "The public is thirsty. We get four or five letters a day asking us for information."

What's in most demand now? "Shows on the urban environment, and shows on the natural environment," he says.

And what's most popular of the current exhibitions? Gould nominates three: "American Pieced Quilts," "The Art of the Comic Strip," and "A Children's World: 1875-1950," actually three separate collections of cast iron toys that were booked up solidly for their two-year tours within weeks of being offered.

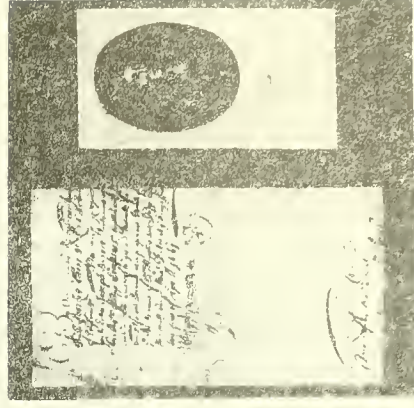
Coffee Pot; from CONTEMPORARY FINNISH DESIGN BY TAPPO WIERKALA; closes Aug. 27, Suomi College, Hancock, Mich.



Bringing Up Father; from THE ART OF THE COMIC STRIP; closes Aug. 27, M. H. deYoung Memorial Museum, San Francisco, Cal.



Cement Mixer; from A CHILDREN'S WORLD: 1875-1950; opens Aug. 12, The Edmonton Art Gallery Edmonton, Al., Can.



Naval Order signed by William Penn; from KNOWLEDGE, SEAPOWER; closes Aug. 27, OKla. Science and Arts Foundation, Oklahoma City, OKla.



Figure #1

INSTALLATIONS PER FY  
 COMPARED TO NUMBER  
 OF SHOWS OFFERED PER  
 FY ABOVE AND BELOW  
 A \$200 RENTAL FEE

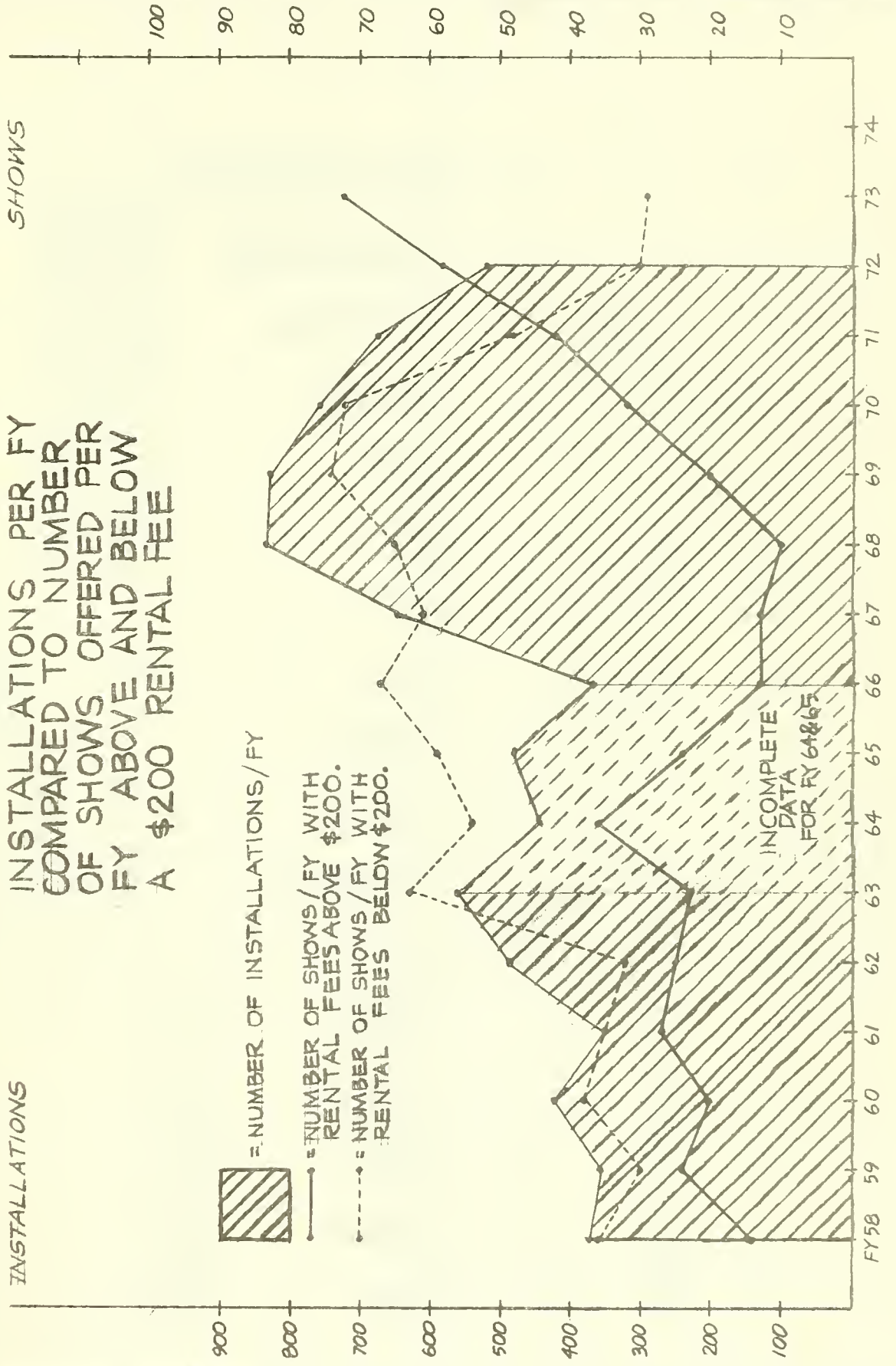


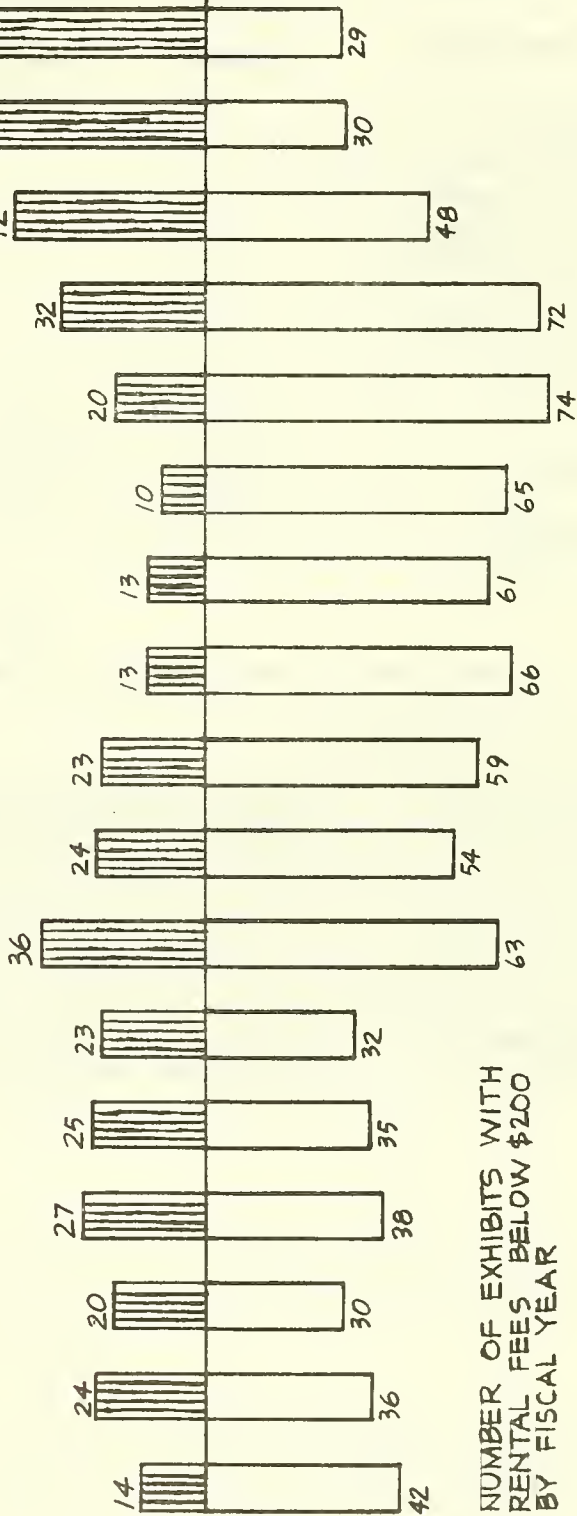




Figure #2

NUMBER OF EXHIBITS WITH RENTAL FEES ABOVE \$200 BY FISCAL YEAR

NUMBER OF EXHIBITS WITH RENTAL FEES ABOVE \$200 BY FISCAL YEAR



NUMBER OF EXHIBITS WITH RENTAL FEES BELOW \$200 BY FISCAL YEAR

FY57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

NATIONAL MUSEUM ACT

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>3</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	34	1	35
12 Personnel Benefits.....	3		3
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	15		15
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	4		4
24 Printing and Reproduction...	2		2
25 Other Services.....	1		1
26 Supplies and Materials.....	1		1
31 Equipment.....	3		3
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....	<u>735</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>835</u>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>798</u>	<u>101</u>	<u>899</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	1
Program.....	100

Specification of Increase (Program):

Technical Assistance Grants to the Museum profession (\$100,000). Funds appropriated to the Smithsonian Institution for the implementation of the National Museum Act (P.L. 91-629 authorized \$1,000,000) are made available, primarily by grants and contracts, to museums, professional associations, and individuals. The National Museum Act is a technical assistance program granting funds for specific proposals which advance the museum profession at large, either through training, research, publication, or professional assistance. During FY 1973 approximately 200 proposals totaling \$9 million are expected to be received while only \$798,000 will be available, of which \$200,000 must be transferred to the National Endowments for the Arts and Humanities. The \$100,000 requested increase will enable the Smithsonian to fund additional worthy proposals.

NATIONAL MUSEUM ACT

1972 Actual.....	\$600,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$798,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$899,000

Public Law 91-629, approved December 31, 1970, reauthorized appropriations for the National Museum Act through FY 1974 and funding of \$1,000,000 to the Smithsonian Institution each year. Of this amount \$798,000 was appropriated for FY 1973, of which \$100,000 was transferred to the National Endowment for the Arts and to the National Endowment for the Humanities as required by the legislation.

Funds appropriated to the Smithsonian Institution for the implementation of the National Museum Act are made available, primarily by grants and contracts, to museums, professional associations, and individuals. Such funding is made in concert with the National Museum Act Advisory Council appointed for this purpose by the Smithsonian Institution. The membership of the Advisory Council encompasses the principal museum disciplines--art, science, and history--and is broadly representative of all regions of the United States. The Council advises and assists the Secretary in determining priorities and assessing the quality of individuals and programs seeking support under the Act.

The needs of the museum profession are great. The National Museum Act is a technical assistance program granting funds for specific proposals which advance the museum profession at large, either through training, research, publication, or professional assistance. Through these programs, current museum personnel have the opportunity to improve their skills and new personnel entering the profession have the opportunity to receive training which was not available previously.

Need for Increase

In the current fiscal year a total of 17 projects have been funded in the amount of \$290,740. The balance will be awarded at the February 1973 and May 1973 meetings of the Advisory Council. Nine of these proposals were in the area of training museum personnel; for example--(1) stipend support for graduate training in conservation, (2) a program to develop a series of technical training audio cassette tapes for personnel of history museums, (3) stipend support for graduate students in museum studies for members of minority groups, and (4) support for six regional seminars on the problems of urban museums. Three other proposals will provide professional assistance and consultation to small museums in the area of paper conservation and general management. Two projects will support publication--(1) in the area of craft documentation and (2) on historical preservation agencies and museum practices. Three proposals support research projects--(1) preservation of wooden ethnographic specimens, (2) computerization and data banking for museums, and (3) an analysis of financial resources and salary structure of the nation's museums.

For the first half of FY 1973, ninety-nine proposals have been received. The total sum of these applications exceeds \$4.5 million. It is reasonable to expect the number of proposals and sum to more than double by the end of the fiscal year. In funding proposals the Advisory Council has insisted that all proposals clearly demonstrate how the project will upgrade the profession--its techniques, methods, and approaches.

In addition to reviewing and processing grants, the Office of Museum Programs received over 750 inquiries about museum methods, problems, and opportunities. At the working level, the Smithsonian Institution and the National Endowment for the Arts and the National Endowment for the Humanities, through their respective offices of museum programs, regularly consult and review programs in order to avoid overlap.



Based upon the positive response of the museum profession to the National Museum Act, the quality of the specific requests, and the great needs of the profession, funding at the \$899,000 level will permit the Smithsonian to support more fully all aspects of the National Museum Act.



## SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION SPECIAL PROGRAMS

These special programs have as their goal the use of total Institutional resources, including staff research competence, collections, and space for exhibits, to produce outstanding scholarship, exhibits and other presentations, and additional opportunities for public education. These special programs include:

- The Bicentennial of the American Revolution Program which will advance the Institution's efforts to celebrate and portray "The American Experience," the first two-hundred years of American history and what they may mean for the future.
- The Environmental Sciences Program is designed to shed light on complex biological processes which need to be better understood before solutions to national ecological problems can be determined.
- The Major Exhibits Program is aimed at planning and producing new permanent exhibits of unusual national significance and timeliness.
- The Academic and Educational Programs budget provides opportunities for outstanding pre- and post-doctoral investigators from across the nation to be selected for work under the supervision of the Institution's professional staff. External education services are provided by means of popular museum tours for school children and other education services.
- The Research Awards Program enables the Institution to fund especially meritorious studies through a competitive selection process.

Full descriptions of these programs appear in the following sections of this budget.

AMERICAN REVOLUTION BICENTENNIAL PROGRAM

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>2</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	141	147	288
12 Personnel Benefits.....	12	12	24
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	11	52	63
22 Transportation of Things....		30	30
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	1	4	5
24 Printing and Reproduction...	9	99	108
25 Other Services.....	520	415	935
26 Supplies and Materials.....	10	165	175
31 Equipment.....	50	76	126
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>754</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>1,754</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	-
Program.....	1,000

Specification of Increase (Program):

Scholarly, Exhibits, and National Outreach Projects (\$1,000,000). An increase of \$1,000,000 for a total planned program effort of \$1,754,000 is requested to produce an array of scholarly, exhibit, and national outreach projects in celebration of the Nation's 200th anniversary. These will include major exhibits in six museums and galleries, important documentary and bibliographic projects concerning American Art and North American Indians, traveling exhibits, a major Festival of American Folklife, and an exhibits production training laboratory for minority group persons.



AMERICAN REVOLUTION BICENTENNIAL PROGRAM

1972 Actual.....	\$ 356,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$ 754,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$1,754,000

The Smithsonian Institution is preparing to play a central and major role in the celebration of the American Revolution Bicentennial in the Nation's Capital as well as throughout the country. Taking the purpose, in President Nixon's words, of "...a new understanding of our heritage," the Smithsonian has chosen as an overall theme for its Bicentennial program, The American Experience. Many aspects of man's life and work in America, both past and present, are being researched. Individual projects encompass his social, political, and military institutions; his fine arts, his applied arts, and his performing arts; his use of natural resources; and his adventures of exploration on this planet and into outer space. Almost every department is engaged in Bicentennial related projects ranging from scholarly studies on our American past to major exhibits and an entire new museum.

The program will phase out after 1976, but most of the projects are being designed to produce accomplishments which will remain for permanent inspiration and education.

An appropriation of \$1,754,000 will be used for the continued development of the following projects.

Special Bicentennial Exhibits

"A Nation of Nations" (National Museum of History and Technology)	\$ 800,000
"Ecology USA/200" (National Museum of Natural History)	\$ 140,000
"Centennial - 1876" (Arts and Industries Building)	20,000
"The Artist and the American Scene" (National Collection of Fine Arts) and "Design in the City" (Renwick Gallery)	90,000
Series of exhibits on the Revolution period (National Portrait Gallery)	<u>150,000</u>
	\$1,200,000

Scholarly Projects

Inventory of American Paintings before 1914 (National Collection of Fine Arts)	\$ 80,000
Bibliography of American Art (Archives of American Art)	50,000
Encyclopedia of North American Indians (Center for the Study of Man)	<u>30,000</u>
	\$ 160,000



National Outreach

Traveling exhibits	\$ 150,000
Bicentennial Festival of American Folklife (Division of Performing Arts)	150,000
Exhibits Design and Production Laboratory (Anacostia Neighborhood Museum)	<u>45,000</u>

\$ 345,000

Planning, Design, and Coordination

49,000

\$1,754,000

Full details on the Bicentennial program are contained in the special supplementary brochure submitted with the budget request.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES PROGRAM

(Dollars in thousands)	Base FY 1973	Increase Requested	Est. FY 1974
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>8</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>8</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	102	2	104
12 Personnel Benefits.....	9		9
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	32	-5	27
22 Transportation of Things....	1		1
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	7	-5	2
25 Other Services.....	75	-57	18
26 Supplies and Materials.....	14	-8	6
31 Equipment.....	33	-25	8
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>273</u>	<u>-98</u>	<u>175</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	2
Program.....	-100

Specification of Increase (Program):

Environmental Monitoring System. The Environmental Sciences Program was established in FY 1971 to provide coordinated environmental research at the Smithsonian. As a result of the Program a plan has been developed by the bureaus of the Smithsonian to assemble and analyze biological and physical data on specific important ecosystems to predict the consequence of environmental change. Two Smithsonian research facilities, the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute and the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies, are the principle sites being used to carry out these studies. The program will operate at a reduced level in FY 1974 because of the lower funding level that can be budgeted.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES PROGRAM

1972 Actual..... \$268,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$273,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$175,000

The Smithsonian Institution has unique research capabilities as a result of experienced personnel and the largest collections of plants and animals in the world, with detailed distribution and abundance data. This provides the basis for an effective global environmental monitoring system. The Smithsonian has the capability to measure natural and man-induced variation in the characteristics of solar radiation reaching the earth and causes of such variations. The Institution is studying, as a function of time, various biological correlates. These studies are facilitated because it has permanent and protected field-research sites in both temperate and tropical zones. In addition, the Smithsonian enjoys particularly favorable relations with its scientific colleagues and institutions in virtually every country of the world.

The Environmental Sciences Program is a well integrated, inter-bureau plan with specific objectives. During FY 1971 and FY 1972, activity was limited to such priority items as monitoring rates of biological and physical change and using plants and animals as benchmarks and bioindicators in the establishment of environmental standards. In FY 1972 and 1973, increased financial support has enabled the Smithsonian to develop a plan to assemble and analyze biological and physical data on specific important ecosystems to predict the consequence of environmental change.

Two Smithsonian research facilities, the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute and the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies, are principally used to carry out these studies. The major objectives of the FY 1973 program are to study selected tropical and temperate areas to understand the factors contributing to the fluctuations in populations. This is being done in the following manner:

- a. by monitoring and evaluating the physical and chemical environments of selected study sites;
- b. by studying the biology and quantitative distribution of principal organisms at these sites; and
- c. by studying the interrelationships of the environment with these organisms and man.

As a result of the decrease in program funds that can be budgeted for FY 1974, the marine shallow water and deciduous forest ecosystems studies will operate at a reduced level of effort.

An increase of \$2,000 is requested for necessary pay.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

MAJOR EXHIBITION PROGRAM

(Dollars in thousands)	Base <u>FY 1973</u>	Increase <u>Requested</u>	Est. <u>FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....			
12 Personnel Benefits.....			
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	13	-5	8
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	20	-10	10
25 Other Services.....	630	-383	247
26 Supplies and Materials.....	4		4
31 Equipment.....	82	-32	50
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
 TOTAL	<u>749</u>	<u>-430</u>	<u>319</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	-
Program.....	-430

Specification of Increase (Program):

Preparing Major Presentations for the Public (No increase required). The Smithsonian proposes to use \$319,000 of its appropriation for the first phases of three new permanent exhibits in order to continue the revitalization program initiated in FY 1972. With funding provided in FY 1972 and 1973, the Institution is preparing "It All Depends," an important exhibit on environmental awareness, and "Of the People, By the People, For the People," a major presentation on American government. The FY 1974 plan calls for work on three proposed additional such exhibits.

-An amount of \$248,000 will be spent on research, design, and preliminary production of "Benefits of Flight," an exposition of the many applications on earth of the extensive knowledge gained in the course of developing air and space flight. This exhibit will later be relocated in the new National Air and Space Museum.

-An amount of \$40,000 will be devoted to planning and designing an exhibit on Ecological Archaeology, replacing the 1954 Latin American Archaeology exhibit in the National Museum of Natural History with a fresh, new approach to the study of Western Hemisphere culture.

-Finally, an amount of \$31,000 will be used to plan a special exhibition, with the potential for a traveling version, drawing upon the Smithsonian's full resources relating to our national heritage.

MAJOR EXHIBITION PROGRAM

1972 Actual.....	\$525,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$749,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$319,000

The major permanent exhibitions of the Smithsonian Institution are nationally and internationally recognized as among the best examples of public communication and education in the museum world. In FY 1972, the Major Exhibition Program's approach to planning and budgeting was established to enable the Smithsonian to revitalize the permanent exhibit program by producing highly significant presentations on new and relevant knowledge in the fields of science, technology, and history. The new exhibits are installed in the existing public spaces of the Smithsonian museum buildings. With funding provided in FY 1972 and 1973 the Institution is preparing "It All Depends", an exhibit on environmental awareness, and "Of the People, By the People, For the People", a major presentation on American Government.

The purpose of museums is to educate as well as to entertain. In order to function effectively in both capacities, it is necessary to widen the scope of the visitor's participation in the museum experience. If the educational aspects of the museum are to have a lasting impact on the museum-goer, this is especially important. The presentation of new exhibitions on topics that are meaningful to the visitor and relate to his place in history, as well as his day-to-day existence, are essential to the museum function. Further, the museum must broaden the participation of the visitor by: properly orienting him, as he arrives, to the exhibits available; adequately explaining individual objects in the context of the particular exhibition; and providing educational materials that can be taken home to be read and studied. Each of the major exhibitions will include a related popular publication.

To continue this program, the first phases of the following permanent exhibition programs are proposed for FY 1974:

- "Benefits From Flight" in the National Air and Space Museum, \$248,000;
- "Ecological Archaeology" in the National Museum of Natural History, \$40,000; and a
- Special Museum Programs Presentation, requiring \$31,000.

Benefits From Flight (\$248,000)

The National Air and Space Museum proposes a unique major exhibition directed to two important goals:

1. Exemplifying the many applications on earth of the extensive knowledge gained in the course of developing air and space flight.
2. Communicating to the visiting public the myriad specific possibilities for further applications, using the museum as a catalyst in the transfer process.

Man's progress into the third dimension has been spectacular, resulting not only in diverse vehicles and systems, but in many novel materials, computation systems, manufacturing processes, power sources, electronic principles, and control methods.





How has our quality of life been affected by these expensive advances? To what extent has the American taxpayer benefited so far, and what can he expect in the future? "Benefits From Flight" will address itself to these questions.

Preliminary planning for the exhibit was begun in FY 1972 and is continuing through FY 1973. The exhibit will be designed to be one of the central, permanent exhibitions in the new National Air and Space Museum to be opened on the Mall in July 1976 (FY 1977). Modular design will allow it to open to the public in existing temporary quarters in FY 1975.

"Benefits From Flight" will use new techniques to transform complex principles and devices into easily understood examples of applications in such diverse fields as health care, housing, education, law enforcement, industrial productivity, recreation, personal transportation, waste management, and environmental effects. While designed primarily for the lay visitor, a catalog with an extensive list of source material will be available for those interested in pursuing further research. Thus the exhibit will not be an end in itself, but will serve as a catalyst for stimulating greater transfer of information between supplier and user. With an estimated four million visitors a year, "Benefits From Flight" can serve as a powerful and productive channel for this sorely needed technology transfer process. Sketches of tentative exhibits are shown on following pages.

The exhibition is estimated to cost \$468,000 and will require approximately two years to complete. \$248,000 is requested in FY 1974 for research, design, and preliminary production of exhibit structures. An amount of \$220,000 will be requested in FY 1975 to complete all exhibit content, graphics, and audio visual components, as well as publications related to the exhibit.

#### Ecological Archaeology (\$40,000)

This exhibition is planned to replace the oldest of the existing, permanent exhibitions in the National Museum of Natural History, the Hall of Latin American Archaeology, opened in 1954. The new exhibit will be on the same subject matter but in a dramatically new and updated scientific interpretation of the subject. The ecological approach of today's archaeologists and the theme of presentation completely outdates the existing exhibition. The exhibit will use specimens unique to the museum's collections and will be prepared under the direction of the museum's staff of scholars who are among the leading proponents of the science of archaeology as a study of human ecology.

Modern archaeology may provide a key and offer new insights for long-range predictions on man's utilization of his environmental resources. It is no accident that the high civilizations of the Western Hemisphere developed where they did. Archaeology--the science of reconstructing the history of man's past without the benefit of written records--is providing the information needed to better understand why certain societies flourished while others disappeared. These reconstructions lead into the early documented historical records and the early ethnological studies. Data on past cultures in the Western Hemisphere help in understanding present-day situations, clearly illustrating various adaptations and exploitations of man in environments that range from tropics through deserts and mountains to inter-montane valleys. The history of the development of the American Indian in the Western Hemisphere may well make meaningful and far-reaching contributions to modern civilization.

This exhibition will provide a new approach to the science of archaeology never before presented in any museum in the world. It will encourage the visitor



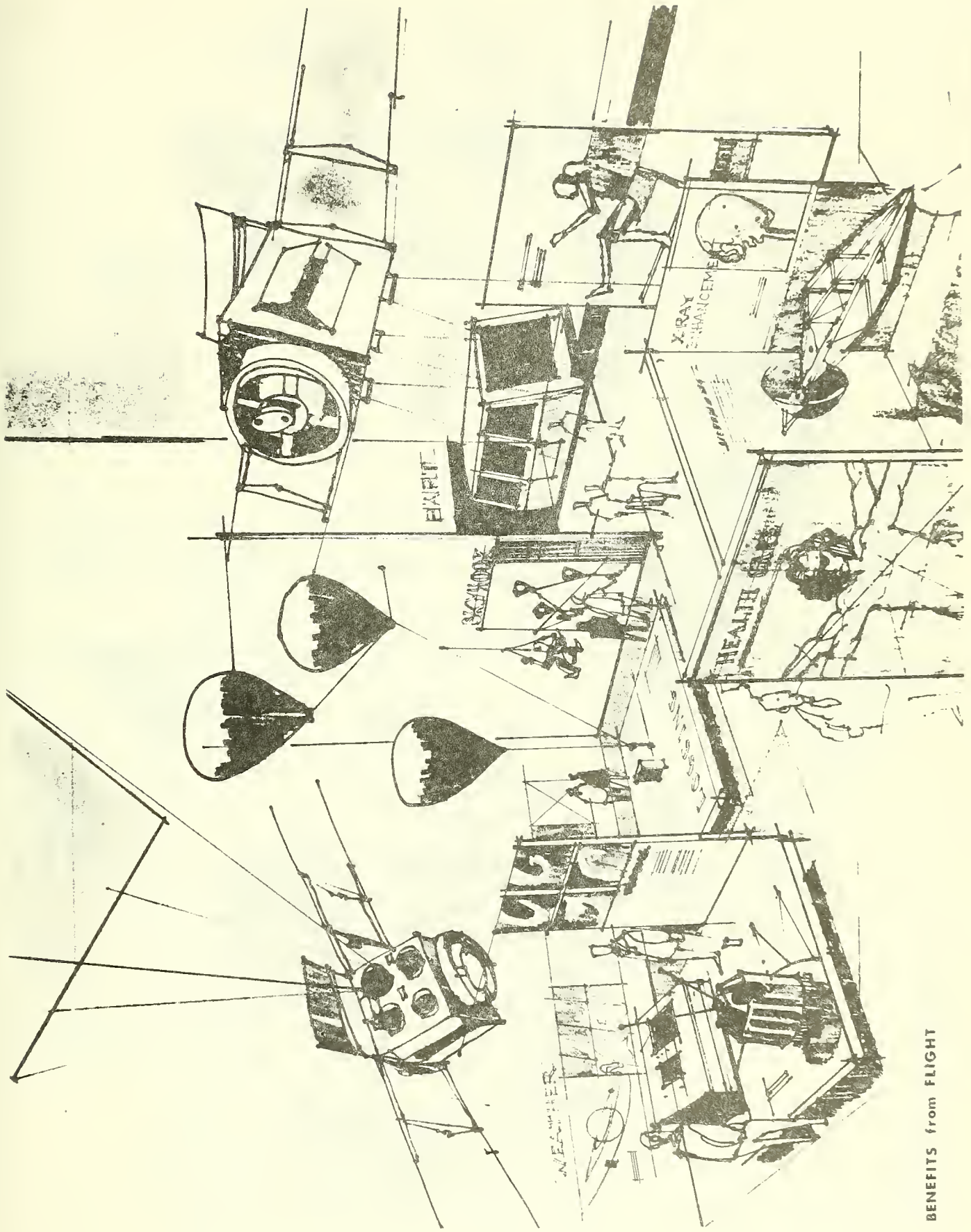
to appreciate the heritage of various cultures of the Western Hemisphere so that they can better understand the present situations and stresses as mankind seeks to adapt to a way of life balanced with his environment. The exhibition will require two years' effort to complete.

It is estimated that planning and design (\$40,000) can be completed in FY 1974. The costs of production and installation are estimated at \$425,000 which will be requested in FY 1975.

Special Museum Programs Presentation (\$31,000)

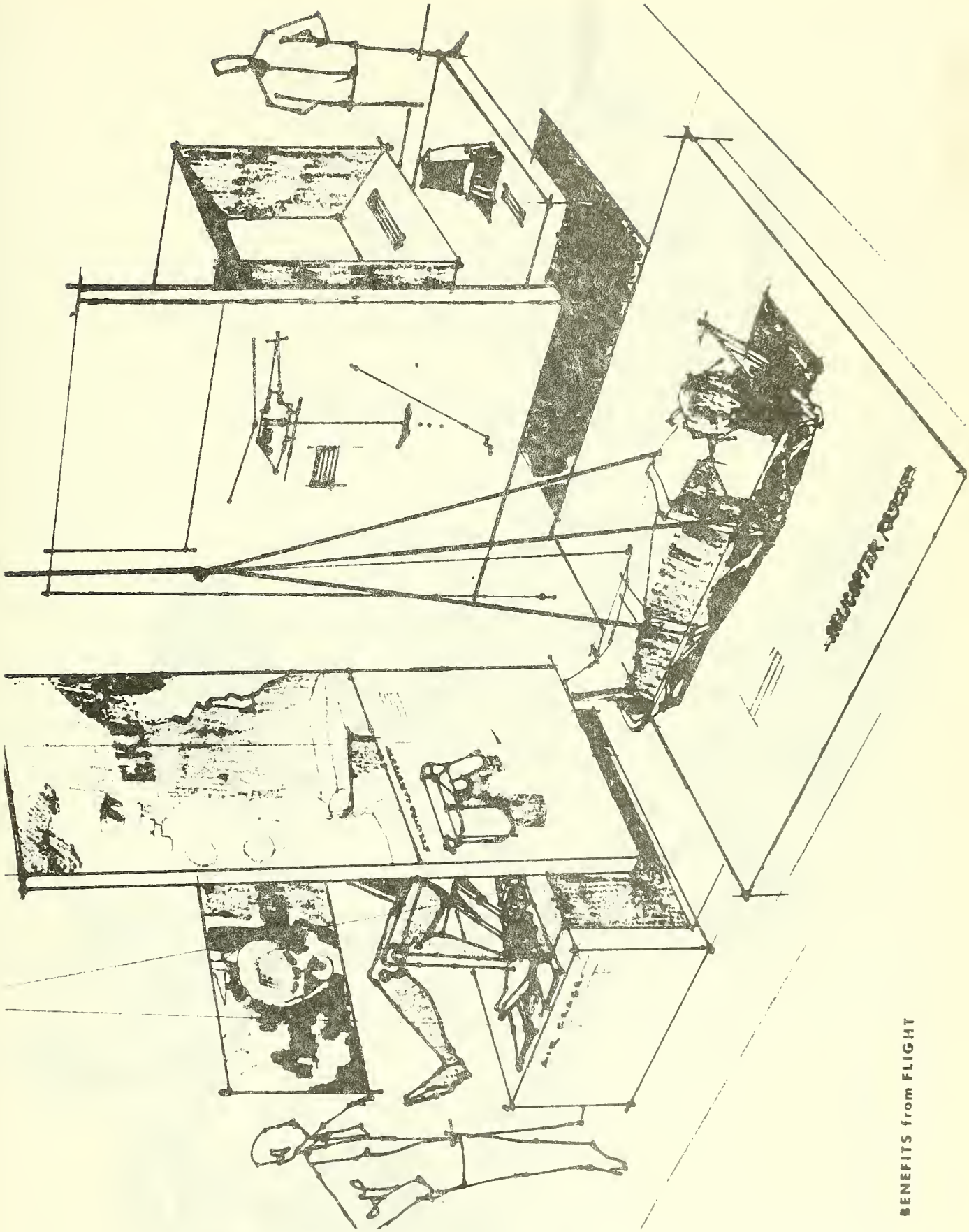
The Institution has the responsibility to produce special exhibitions utilizing the full expanse of Institution resources in public presentations. It is also important to investigate the communication potentials of all museum exhibition techniques and methodologies. As an initial program the Smithsonian would like to develop and plan a special exhibition to be presented on the Mall and, in a traveling version throughout the United States, on the theme of the Smithsonian Institution as a national center for the preservation, study, and presentation of our national heritage. Initial planning, requiring \$31,000, will be completed in FY 1974. These efforts will produce specific requests for detailed design and production funding in subsequent fiscal year budget requests.





BENEFITS from FLIGHT

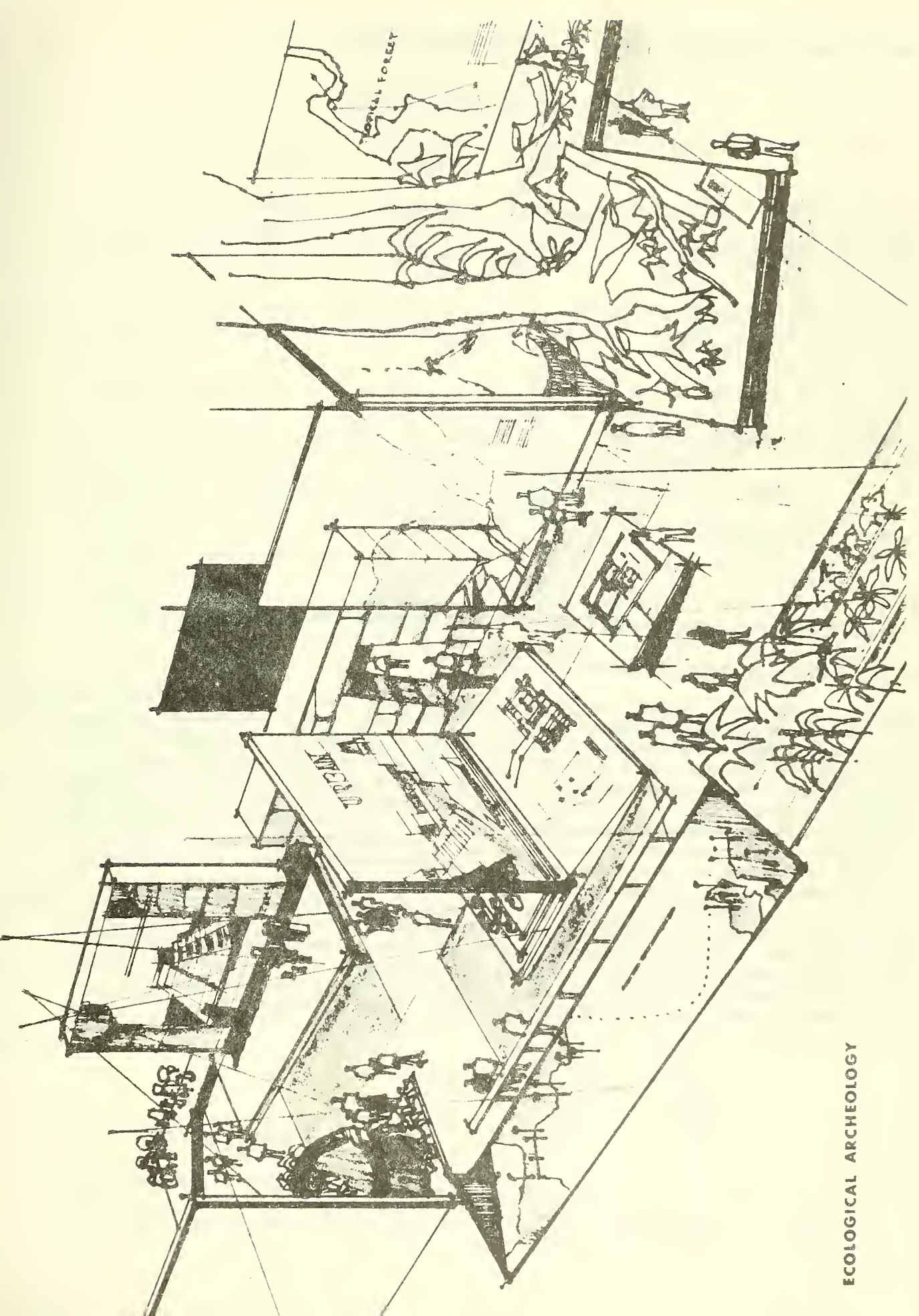




BENEFITS from FLIGHT







SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

ACADEMIC AND EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>23</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>24</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	236	18	254
12 Personnel Benefits.....	21	1	22
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	8		8
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	8		8
25 Other Services.....	419	1	420
26 Supplies and Materials.....	27	1	28
31 Equipment.....	10	1	11
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>729</u>	<u>22</u>	<u>751</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	7
Program.....	15

Specification of Increase (Program):

Elementary and Secondary Education (1 position; \$15,000). Among its other responsibilities, this program provides coordination, supervision, and directional development of docent and tour activities involving elementary and secondary school systems. It prepares teaching guides, audio-visual aids, and other educational materials directed at pre-college students. It conducts teacher workshops and provides a centralized focus for inquiries concerning various museum projects and activities of interest to school groups. In FY 1972 the program served 72,000 students in 2,467 scheduled tours; conducted 50 demonstrations in folk musical instruments in school classrooms; trained and administered volunteers for 350 weekend tours and for summer tours in Mall museums; and developed printed materials for self-directed tours in each Mall museum for grades kindergarten through third. In FY 1973 it will expand tour offerings and increase the number of students served to 78,000, extend additional services to the schools, and expand the bulletin for schools to six issues (now four) going to 1,000 schools in D. C. area. In order to meet a growing public service workload in existing museums and to begin to plan for the tour program of the new National Air and Space Museum, an additional staff associate position (\$12,000) and program funds (\$3,000) are requested in the FY 1974 budget.

ACADEMIC AND EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS

1972 Actual..... \$653,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$729,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$751,000

A major Smithsonian objective is to make its resources for learning available to the formal education community and to the general public. These efforts take the form of programs in higher education, seminar activities, and offerings at the elementary and secondary education level.

The budget request for FY 1974 includes a request for an additional \$15,000 for the elementary and secondary education program and \$7,000 for necessary pay for current staff.

Need for Increase

Since 1965 in its higher education program the Smithsonian has offered support under its Office of Academic Studies to 108 Ph. D. candidates and 108 postdoctoral investigators to enhance their ability as scholars and teachers through collaboration and study with the Institution's research staff. Over 60 undergraduate and first and second-year graduate students have been offered the opportunity to consult the Institution's research staff and collections for short periods. These opportunities are extended both to strengthen the research capabilities of the Smithsonian and to make available to the scholarly and scientific community the Institution's specialized resources. Smithsonian research training augments formal academic studies. Its effectiveness derives from close cooperation with the nation's universities and colleges. They welcome opportunities for their students to receive specialized Smithsonian training which their own resources cannot provide.

The Office of Seminars is responsible for the Smithsonian's International Symposia Series, its biennial program of public activities centering on a single theme of contemporary importance, from which is published the collected original papers presented and other relevant material. Regular interdisciplinary lecture series are held annually, often in cooperation with other institutions of learning. The Office serves as a resource facility to universities, other organizations, and other branches of the government. In addition, the office coordinates special projects at the request of the Secretary and Assistant Secretaries.

Activities of the Office of Elementary and Secondary Education include the popular escorted lesson tours for school groups, the preparation of teacher guides, demonstrations, audio-visual and three dimensional object kits, and other services. The increasing demand by schools for use of the educational facilities of the Institution is leading to a heightened need for extending the offerings in several different and innovative directions. The following table shows the anticipated growth in services offered by this office.

	<u>FY 1972</u>	<u>FY 1973</u>	<u>FY 1974</u>
Docents	154	250	300
Tours	2,467	2,600	2,700
Students Served	72,000	78,000	82,000
Subject offerings	26	30	36

New tours will be developed in History and Technology around exhibits being planned for the Bicentennial celebration, and tours will be offered in Natural History with the opening of the new exhibits on Ecology. Projects will be



undertaken for the production of special kinds of teaching materials to be utilized both with lesson tours in the museums and the outreach programs in the schools.

One new staff associate position (\$12,000) is needed to provide a close working relationship with the staff of the National Air and Space Museum in the support of the docent program for that Museum. It will be timely as well for the Office of Elementary and Secondary Education to become engaged in the expanding development of educational offerings in the aerospace subject fields preparatory to the opening of the new Air and Space Museum.

Outreach programs will be expanded to answer the need for curriculum oriented materials applicable for classroom use in the schools of the local area. For teachers to become familiar with the use of such materials and for firsthand awareness of the offerings within the museums, workshops involving teachers, staff, and docents will be conducted. Opportunities will be afforded to students in schools of education to have assignments on a part-time internship basis to study and observe ongoing museum education activity.

Additional funding will be used as well for further expansion of the school tour program involving docent training and the preparation of teaching materials (\$3,000).

SMITHSONIAN RESEARCH AWARDS PROGRAM

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....			
12 Personnel Benefits.....			
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..			
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....			
26 Supplies and Materials.....			
31 Equipment.....			
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....	<u>450</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>450</u>
 TOTAL	<u>450</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>450</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	-
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

The Research Awards Program finances innovative, non-routine research projects which cannot be supported from the regular budgets of the bureaus. Since 1966, 329 proposals have been funded through the Program, and more than 200 publications which are directly related to the research have been produced. No program fund increase is being requested for FY 1974.

SMITHSONIAN RESEARCH AWARDS PROGRAM

1972 Actual..... \$425,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$450,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$450,000

Prior to FY 1966, the Smithsonian Institution received funds from the National Science Foundation (NSF) for special research projects of individual staff members. In 1964, the Congress prohibited the NSF from making grants for scientific research to other Government agencies. The NSF instituted a further limitation that it would no longer make grants to any agency or institution receiving direct Federal appropriations. The Research Awards Program was begun in FY 1966 by an appropriation of \$350,000 to the Smithsonian Institution for the purpose of financing new or continuing research projects formerly eligible for support from NSF.

Proposals are submitted each year by members of the Smithsonian Institution staff to support new and innovative research. All proposals have undergone a careful scientific or scholarly review in their respective bureaus before they are reviewed by an Advisory Committee of scientists from outside the Institution. Projects are selected on the basis of their showing an imaginative and exciting approach to research and scholarship efforts that could not normally be carried out with regularly budgeted departmental funds.

The work supported by the Research Awards Program is often the best of the Institution's productivity and the reason for acquiring professional staff of the highest competence and imagination. If the Smithsonian cannot provide this kind of support, it might not attract high caliber persons, nor retain them. Further, the program provides an opportunity for our researchers to engage in collaborative field research with colleagues located in other institutions. Many opportunities for participation in expeditions and other field projects would be lost were it not for the Research Awards Program providing modest, but essential, research assistance. The problem affects all the research bureaus.

In FY 1973, members of the Smithsonian staff again submitted proposals for funding up to three years in order to provide for better stability, continuity, and planning of research. Of the 75 proposals received for FY 1973 amounting to \$1,685,648, 39 were funded in the amount of \$450,000. It is intended that the program will operate at this level in FY 1974.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>24</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>25</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	326	31	357
12 Personnel Benefits.....	27	3	30
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	10		10
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	2		2
24 Printing and Reproduction...	1		1
25 Other Services.....	48		48
26 Supplies and Materials.....	7		7
31 Equipment.....	4		4
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
	<u>425</u>	<u>34</u>	<u>459</u>
TOTAL			

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	6
Program.....	28

Specification of Increase (Program):

A program assistant (\$28,000) in the Office of the Assistant Secretary is needed to provide the Executive Committee with a staff member to research problems and issues prior to their presentation before the Secretary and the Executive Committee.



OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

1972 Actual.....	\$391,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$425,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$459,000

The Office of the Secretary is responsible for planning, implementing, and reviewing the progress of all Smithsonian operations.

The Office of the Secretary is composed of the immediate Office of the Secretary, the Secretary's Files, the Office of the Assistant Secretary, and the Curator of the Smithsonian Institution Building.

A program increase of \$28,000 is sought for FY 1974 and \$6,000 for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

The Secretary, Assistant Secretaries, Director of Support Activities, Treasurer, and General Counsel constitute the internal "Executive Committee." They meet weekly to review progress in various areas of management concern. This group is beginning a major effort to identify, define, and resolve significant operating issues related to all museum, gallery, and support operations in the Smithsonian complex. These issues relate both to the Institution's current operations and to its future growth and development.

A program assistant (\$28,000) in the Office of the Assistant Secretary is needed to provide the Executive Committee with a staff member to research problems and issues prior to their presentation before the Secretary and the Executive Committee.

OFFICE OF THE GENERAL COUNSEL

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>10</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>11</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	170	27	197
12 Personnel Benefits.....	14	2	16
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..			
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	1		1
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	2		2
26 Supplies and Materials.....	1		1
31 Equipment.....	4	1	5
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>192</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>222</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	5
Program.....	25

Specification of Increase (Program):

Legislative Assistant (1 position; \$25,000). An additional position is needed to assist in the analysis of Congressional activities and legislation in relation to Smithsonian programs and administration. The development of new areas of the law, both substantive and procedural, and the complexity and volume of Congressional inquiries place a premium on having one person fully conversant with Congressional protocol, legislative procedures, and the full range of Smithsonian programs, who would specialize in these matters and serve as a focal point for all Congressional related inquiries and referrals.

OFFICE OF THE GENERAL COUNSEL

1972 Actual.....	\$213,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$192,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$222,000

The Office of the General Counsel handles the legal matters of some forty different line programs and ten staff offices of the Institution, and at the same time, advises the Secretary and the Board of Regents on the administration of the Institution as a whole. The legal problems of the Institution include those arising from the operations of a private, university-like, charitable corporation, as well as those common to Government organizations and include: the limitations and obligations of Smithsonian operations in relation to the functions, authorities, and regulations of other Government entities; its legislative histories and authorities and those of its offices and bureaus; the use of trust funds; litigation in which the Institution is a party; application of judicial decisions and Executive Branch directives and regulations to its administration; title to accessions by gift, loan, transfer, or purchase; proposed contracts and agreements; tort claims and settlements; excise, sales, and gift taxes, deductions, and exemptions; patents; copyrights; and many areas of international law.

The FY 1974 budget contains a request for \$25,000 for a senior legislative analyst and office support costs. A further amount of \$5,000 is required for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

An increasingly important and demanding function of the Counsel's Office is the analysis of Congressional activities and legislation in relation to Smithsonian programs and administration. The development of new areas of the law, both substantive and procedural (e.g. Environmental Law, Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Freedom of Information Act), and the complexity and volume of Congressional inquiries place a premium on having one person fully conversant with Congressional protocol, legislative procedures, and the full range of Smithsonian programs, who would specialize in these matters and serve as a focal point for all Congressional related inquiries and referrals. It is therefore proposed to establish within the Office the position of senior legislative analyst at a cost of \$24,000.

An increase of \$1,000 in support funds for library materials, for the continued legal education of the legal staff through the attendance of conferences, and for office equipment also is requested.

OFFICE OF THE TREASURER

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>35</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>36</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	408	22	430
12 Personnel Benefits.....	35	2	37
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	3		3
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	233	10	243
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	56		56
26 Supplies and Materials.....	11		11
31 Equipment.....	8		8
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
 TOTAL	<u>754</u>	<u>34</u>	<u>788</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	9
Program.....	25

Specification of Increase (Program):

Postage Indicia (\$10,000). To fund the increased cost of postage indicia from \$220,000 in FY 1973 to an expected \$230,000 in FY 1974.

Accounting (1 position; \$15,000). To fund a cost accountant to implement the redesigned accounting system and to develop centralized cost accounting for such activities as buildings management and exhibits.

OFFICE OF THE TREASURER

1972 Actual.....	\$647,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$754,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$788,000

This office provides financial management assistance and technical services to the Smithsonian. It is composed of the Treasurer's immediate Office, the Office of Programming and Budget, and the Accounting Division. Financial planning, budgeting, accounting, insurance and contracts administration, and reporting are the responsibilities of these several units.

An increase of \$25,000 is requested to finance higher postal costs, and to provide for one additional staff member in the Accounting Division. An amount of \$9,000 is needed for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

Postage Indicia (\$10,000)

Funding of the Institution's postage indicia requirements is provided centrally from the Office of the Treasurer. An additional \$10,000 is required to meet the additional cost of postage. In FY 1972 postage was \$200,000. Increased use has resulted in this cost being \$220,000 in FY 1973. In FY 1974 the cost is expected to be \$230,000.

Accounting (1 position, \$15,000)

The volume of financial and accounting transactions has increased substantially over the past two years, partly as a result of increased Federal funding and partly from the addition of full accounting and payroll services for the National Zoological Park, Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, and the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute. A wide range of reports are produced reflecting financial data in various forms of classification and presentation. These are furnished recipients of Federal and private budgets as well as central management for review, monitoring, and control purposes.

The workload of this office will continue to increase reflecting the volume of transactions and the development of a restatement of accounting principles and standards and redesign of the accounting system to meet the approval requirements of the Comptroller General.

In FY 1974, the Office requires a cost accountant to implement the redesigned accounting system and to develop centralized cost accounting for activities such as Buildings Management and Exhibits.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>33</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>33</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	412	4	416
12 Personnel Benefits.....	35		35
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	1		1
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	1		1
24 Printing and Reproduction...	2		2
25 Other Services.....	27	10	37
26 Supplies and Materials.....	1		1
31 Equipment.....			
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
 TOTAL	<u>479</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>493</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	4
Program.....	10

Specification of Increase (Program):

Training (\$10,000). The Office of Personnel Administration has responsibility for planning and arranging training programs for various levels and groups of Smithsonian personnel. An additional \$10,000 is requested for a program of executive training and development to ensure that Institutional managers are prepared to face the administrative challenges of the future.

OFFICE OF PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

1972 Actual..... \$419,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$479,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$493,000

The Office of Personnel Administration has the responsibility for formulating policy over a wide range of activities for manpower planning and managerial development, through employee training, performance evaluation, and labor relations. These programs generally fall into six broad categories: consultant services; career development; administration and direction; technical, clerical and administrative support; recruitment and placement; and staff services.

The FY 1974 budget contains a request for an additional \$10,000 for executive training or development and \$4,000 for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

The availability of highly competent career executives is necessary to ensure the responsiveness of the Government to the needs of the society it serves. The Smithsonian must develop incumbent and potential executive talent to meet the challenges of the present and the future. Funding responsibility for training development programs for managers and executives is centralized in the Office of Personnel Administration. The requested \$10,000 will enable the Institution to strengthen its training efforts.

The following are some of the programs offered as assistance in planning to meet development needs of Smithsonian Institution managers, executives, and high potential middle managers. They are all continuing programs.

1. Legislative Operations Roundtable for Executives - increased knowledge of the organization and operations of the Congress
2. An Institute in the Legislative Function - intensive introduction to the organization, operations, and responsibilities of Congress
3. Education for Public Management - encourage agencies to identify men and women who have potential to hold high management positions
4. Executive Seminar Centers - designed to broaden conceptual understanding and to enhance the administration abilities of mid-level executives

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF AUDITS

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>6</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>8</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	92	28	120
12 Personnel Benefits.....	8	3	11
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	5		5
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	1		1
26 Supplies and Materials.....	1		1
31 Equipment.....			
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
TOTAL	<u>107</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>138</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	1
Program.....	30

Specification of Increase (Program):

Reduction of Auditing Backlog (2 positions; \$30,000). The Institution's size, diversity, and variety of funding sources create a large volume of essential auditing assignments. Since its recent establishment, the Office of Audits has made important contributions to effective financial management; yet a large and growing backlog of important projects exists, beyond the capability of the current staff. With the addition of two auditors in FY 1974, the backlog of audit work can be significantly reduced. Also, this will enable the audit staff to re-audit functions on a more current basis to ensure implementation of previous recommendations.



OFFICE OF AUDITS

1972 Actual.....	\$116,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$107,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$138,000

The Office of Audits, established in FY 1970, is responsible for performing all internal auditing functions of the Smithsonian Institution. In order to ensure the utilization of effective management practices it is the policy of this office to audit all principal programs, including administrative, financial and supporting programs, during each five-year period.

A program increase of \$30,000 is requested for FY 1974. In addition \$1,000 is requested for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

With more than fifty operating units, programs, and staff offices, six major appropriation accounts, and a wide variety of other funds, there is a large volume of auditing to be done. Since this office was established, the audit staff has made significant contributions to effective financial management. Audits to date have covered a wide range including reviews of several management systems and close-out audits of foreign currency grants. As a result of these audits, potential problem areas have been identified and corrected, and management improvements have been initiated. Yet a large backlog of other important work exists.

The requested increase will permit the addition of two auditors (\$30,000). Their addition will enable the audit staff to reduce significantly the backlog of audit work, which includes such major operating units as the Buildings Management Department and the National Zoological Park, and to re-audit functions on a more current basis to ensure implementation of previous recommendations.

OFFICE OF EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>5</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	53	38	91
12 Personnel Benefits.....	6	2	8
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	2		2
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	1		1
25 Other Services.....			
26 Supplies and Materials.....			
31 Equipment.....	1		1
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
 TOTAL	<u>63</u>	<u>40</u>	<u>103</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	-
Program.....	40

Specification of Increase (Program):

Extension of basic services (2 positions; \$40,000). To enable the Office to meet its responsibility to assure equality of opportunity in employment and in all policies and practices of the Institution, the following positions are requested: a civil rights officer, who will assist in the development of opportunities for minority employees and oversee the Civil Rights Compliance of Direct Assistance Programs and contracts and grants to insure that the recipients practice equal opportunity, and a Federal women's program coordinator, who will develop programs for the improvement of women's career advancement opportunities.

OFFICE OF EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

1972 Actual..... \$ 64,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$ 63,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$103,000

The Equal Opportunity Program, established by Executive Order 11246 and further implemented by the "Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972," enacted as Public Law 92-261, requires the Smithsonian to conduct a positive action program which will provide true equality in all Smithsonian employment practices.

A program increase of \$40,000 is requested in FY 1974 to permit the addition of a Federal women's program coordinator and a civil rights officer.

Need for Increase

The Secretary of the Institution has designated the Office of Equal Opportunity to develop and implement a program guiding the efforts of the Smithsonian Institution to provide equality of opportunity in all official actions.

Implementation of a recently issued comprehensive plan of action will provide improved recruitment practices, better utilization of minority skills, aid in the development of programs for career advancement for minority and women employees, and full implementation of a sixteen-point program for Spanish-speaking Americans.

A Smithsonian Women's Council has been established which will serve the unique concerns involving equal opportunity for women and will provide Federal and non-Federal women employees of the Smithsonian Institution a forum for the expression of mutual interests. The Federal women's program coordinator will develop programs for the improvement of women's career advancement opportunities and will work with the Women's Council.

The civil rights officer will work to develop opportunities for minority employees and oversee the Civil Rights Compliance of Direct Assistance Programs and contracts and grants to insure that the recipients practice equal opportunity.

PHOTOGRAPHIC SERVICES DIVISION

(Dollars in thousands)	Base <u>FY 1973</u>	Increase <u>Requested</u>	Est. <u>FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>29</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>29</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	347	6	353
12 Personnel Benefits.....	30		30
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	1		1
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	30		30
25 Other Services.....	15		15
26 Supplies and Materials.....	40		40
31 Equipment.....	57		57
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>520</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>526</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	6
Program.....	-

Specification of Increase (Program):

Photographic services are provided centrally from this Division. These services include the following: photographs, slides, and transparencies for the general public, schools, research foundations, educational publications, other museums, and government agencies, as well as to meet the Institution's own research, publication, and exhibit needs. No program fund increase is requested for FY 1974.

PHOTOGRAPHIC SERVICES DIVISION

1972 Actual..... \$368,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$520,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$526,000

The Photographic Services Division coordinates photographic activities and projects in the Institution and supplies technical photographic support to the curatorial, scientific, technical, and administrative staffs. It also provides photographs, slides, and transparencies to the general public, schools, research foundations, educational publications, other museums, and government agencies. Advice and guidance is provided by the technical photographers on Smithsonian projects and exhibits requiring photographic input. Preservation of valuable old photograph collections and documents is achieved through highly technical photographic processes.

The types of physical photographic support are in the fields of microfilming, copy, and restoration, microphotography, macrophotography, catalog photography, studio and field location assignments, motion picture photography, color and black and white processing, black and white printing, slide and transparency duplication, and exhibit and mural photographs.

Photographs are used for scientific and technical publications, lectures, education, distribution to the public, conferences and scientific meetings. They are also needed for accession records, preservation and restoration, and conservation of the Smithsonian collections.

Production figures for calendar year 1972 amounted to 7,500 job requests from Smithsonian sources and public sources, and comprised 1,750 photographic studio and location assignments and the preparation of 40,000 negatives, 10,000 items for copy, 500,000 frames of microfilming, 200,000 black and white prints, 5,000 color prints, and 30,000 original and duplicate slides and transparencies. The photographic library logged and filed approximately 50,000 new negatives and original slides and began the long-range task of captioning, indexing and computerizing the one million negatives and transparencies owned by the Institution.

There are also at least 30 million documents, papers, rare books and other valuable records in a state of varying deterioration that must be microfilmed and/or copied for preservation. These documents are in the Smithsonian Archives, Registrar's Office, National Collection of Fine Arts, Department of Anthropology, Museum of History and Technology and many other divisions. The Division is presently processing 1/2 million of these records per year.

No program increase is sought for the Division. Necessary pay in the amount of \$6,000 is required.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS DIVISION

(Dollars in thousands)	Base FY 1973	Increase Requested	Est. FY 1974
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>17</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>18</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	270	21	291
12 Personnel Benefits.....	23	2	25
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	3		3
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	10	1	11
24 Printing and Reproduction..			
25 Other Services.....	13	3	16
26 Supplies and Materials.....	3		3
31 Equipment.....			
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>322</u>	<u>27</u>	<u>349</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	7
Program.....	20

Specification of Increase (Program):

Scientific Research Application (1 position; \$20,000). In FY 1974, the Smithsonian's Collection Management System, designed to provide automated retrieval and indexing of data pertaining to the national collections, will be further developed and applied throughout the various museums. Additional development will be required for the National Collection of Fine Arts Bicentennial Inventory of American Paintings. Systems design and programming will be initiated to assist the Smithsonian Oceanographic Sorting Center in handling the inventory of ocean bottom photographs and to assist the National Zoo in handling animal records and work planning and control.

During FY 1974 the Division must also meet an increasing demand for mathematical computations support by researchers throughout the Institution. A current backlog of 20 highly sophisticated projects exists with a rising demand for the application of new mathematical techniques to solve research problems.

To provide continued support and expanded application in the collections management and scientific research area, a mathematician is required (\$16,000) with support funds of \$4,000.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS DIVISION

1972 Actual.....	\$267,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$322,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$349,000

The Information Systems Division was established in 1966 so that the Institution could take advantage of computer technology. Computer specialists, mathematicians, and support personnel work with curators, historians, scientists, and management personnel to apply mathematical techniques to research problems and to develop automated administrative and collection management systems. Initially the Division's work concentrated largely on management support functions. Over the past three years, however, approximately 70 to 75 percent of the Division's resources have been expended in support of research and collection management.

A program increase of \$20,000 is requested for additional personnel and support funds. An additional \$7,000 is requested for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

In recent years, a better understanding of the computer's potential in relation to the programs of the museums, research areas, and galleries has evolved; and progress has been achieved. Presently scientific and collections management computer programs are being developed that can be utilized in several areas with minor modifications to reduce development costs. The Division maintains a computer program library containing 350 active programs and is currently serving researchers throughout the Institution. It provides statistical analysis assistance, designs mathematical models of research experiments, and researches and develops new techniques to analyze historical, biological, chemical, and geological data. Mathematical models and computer programs that have been developed are being used by the National Institutes of Health, Georgetown University, Brookhaven National Laboratory, and other organizations.

Significant ongoing projects include primate population dynamics research for the Division of Mammals to develop more effective gathering methods for medical research; a study for the Department of Anthropology to isolate skeletal disease patterns in different populations; a study for the Office of Environmental Sciences to explore the African antelope herd composition, behavior patterns, and extinction problems; and development of a multichemical model of tracing the manufacturing process of European medieval cathedral glass by analyzing neutron activation data of glass samples. Some 30 major projects were completed this past year. A current backlog of 20 increasingly sophisticated projects exists.

During FY 1974, the Smithsonian's Collection Management System, designed to provide automated retrieval and indexing of data pertaining to the national collections, will be further developed and applied throughout the various museums. Expected results will benefit the professional staff by providing catalogs, cross-referencing indices by categories for researchers and curators, better inventory control, and a future vehicle for responding to non-technical queries by the general public. Information that was formerly virtually impossible to obtain can now be made available with little effort once in computer form. The system also allows for economical means of exchanging data via magnetic tape without physically transporting the specimen or visiting other locations. Through an exchange program our own national collections can be enhanced.

Additional development will also be required for the National Collection of Fine Arts Bicentennial Inventory of American Paintings which will result in a descriptive subject file on each painting to assist the curator and to provide a tool for scholars.





In FY 1974, systems design and programming will be initiated for the Smithsonian Oceanographic Sorting Center to handle their inventory of ocean bottom photographs and for the National Zoo for handling animal records and for work planning and control.

In addition to the growth in computer projects related to collections management and systems support, the number of scientists requesting mathematical and statistical analysis and related computer programming has increased almost threefold over the past two years. Presently three mathematicians are providing support to approximately 78 scientists. In FY 1974 the number of scientists seeking support is expected to increase to 104.

To support these expanding efforts requiring the application of mathematical abilities, and to relieve the existing backlog of projects, the requirements are for a mathematician (\$16,000) with support funds (\$4,000).

SUPPLY DIVISION

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>21</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>23</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	260	20	280
12 Personnel Benefits.....	22	1	23
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..			
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	8		8
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	6		6
26 Supplies and Materials.....	106		106
31 Equipment.....	2		2
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>404</u>	<u>21</u>	<u>425</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	6
Program.....	15

Specification of Increase (Program):

Purchasing Section (2 positions; \$15,000). During the past three years, the Institution has acquired new building space and additional staff, and its funds for general purchasing and contracting have grown very substantially. This overall growth has resulted in a much heavier workload for the Supply Division without an increase in personnel. In order to maintain effective operations in the future, an increase of two clerk typists for the purchasing section is requested.

SUPPLY DIVISION

1972 Actual.....	\$365,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$404,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$425,000

The Supply Division procures supplies, materials, contractual services, and equipment for research, curatorial, exhibit preparation, and other Smithsonian activities. It stocks and issues office, laboratory, and other supplies required in daily management operations. It operates a property management program, obtaining excess property in lieu of new procurement wherever possible. The Division maintains property records and requires periodic inventories to insure adequate control and utilization of equipment items.

For FY 1974 a program increase of \$15,000 is requested for procurement personnel. An additional \$6,000 is needed for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

The growth in research, exhibit, and educational programs has increased the requests to this division for services and supplies. In addition, procurement requirements will be further increased by the recently opened Renwick Gallery and the new Hirshhorn Museum.

During the period from FY 1970 to FY 1973, the Supply Division has not increased its total number of positions from 21. During this same period the overall Smithsonian has acquired new building space and additional staff, and its funds for general purchasing and contracting have grown very substantially. This overall growth has resulted in a much heavier workload for the Supply Division without an increase in personnel. Staff must be added to maintain an effective operation in the future. For this reason, an increase of two clerk typists for the purchasing section is requested (\$15,000).

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS OFFICE

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>10</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>12</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	162	29	191
12 Personnel Benefits.....	14	2	16
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..			
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...	1		1
25 Other Services.....	8		8
26 Supplies and Materials.....	1		1
31 Equipment.....			
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>186</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>217</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	6
Program.....	25

Specification of Increase (Program):

Management Analyst and Trainee (2 positions; \$25,000). The Management Analysis Office performs management studies and analyses in support of the Office of the Secretary. It develops, recommends, and implements effective business administration and management improvement programs within the Smithsonian Institution. Each year continually increasing workloads have developed into a backlog of essential work. The additional management analyst and trainee can help this office to reduce the backlog and to be more responsive to management improvement programs.

MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS OFFICE

1972 Actual..... \$168,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$186,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$217,000

The Management Analysis Office performs management studies and analyses in support of the Office of the Secretary. It develops, recommends, and implements effective business administration and management improvement programs within the Smithsonian Institution. It provides management advisory services; makes studies and special surveys; develops organizational, functional, staffing, and flow charts; prepares procedural manuals; and manages administrative issuances and forms management programs.

The FY 1974 budget request provides for a program increase of \$25,000 to add management analysis staff and a necessary pay increase of \$6,000.

Need for Increase

For the past ten years substantial growth in facilities, programs, and staff of Smithsonian Institution has far out-distanced the capability of the Management Analysis Office. Each year continually increasing workloads have developed into a backlog of essential work creating a situation in which the Management Analysis Office is finding it increasingly difficult to meet the demands of the Institution's expanded management improvement program goals and objectives.

The following are examples of backlogged work: Initiate and/or participate in analysis of all facets of collections management. Make an analysis of shipping and receiving functions with particular emphasis on handling and controlling museum collections. Study internal mail-messenger service. Make a survey of all printing and reproduction and related functions. Implement fully postal improvement regulations published in 1970. Participate in project to assess and define all Smithsonian's public service activities. Assist in and/or implement approved recommendations resulting from the survey of protection and security activities, including safety and occupational health. Design and implement a formal system for delegations of authority.

If this office is to perform an effective role at the level and quality expected, it must obtain the necessary funds to augment its staff. This FY 1974 budget provides funds for the employment of one additional professional management analyst and one trainee management analyst at a cost of \$25,000. With this additional manpower, this office can begin a reduction of the backlog of essential work and become less deficient in its response and effectiveness in meeting the requirements of new, expanded, and aggressive management improvement programs related to all museum, research, and support operations in the Smithsonian complex.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OFFICE OF PROTECTION SERVICES

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>332</u>	<u>46</u>	<u>378</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	3,209	282	3,491
12 Personnel Benefits.....	272	26	298
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	1		1
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....			
24 Printing and Reproduction...			
25 Other Services.....	240		240
26 Supplies and Materials.....	47	5	52
31 Equipment.....	11	5	16
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>3,780</u>	<u>318</u>	<u>4,098</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	40
Program.....	278

Specification of Increase (Program):

Protection for New Halls and Exhibits (13 positions; \$75,000). Thirteen additional guards (\$75,000) are requested to provide adequate security for halls and exhibitions which have recently been opened or are to be opened to the public. Among these are the Book Store Exhibit, the Toy Exhibit, the Egyptology Hall, and the Planetarium/Spacearium. These new halls and exhibits have created additional posts and thereby seriously reduced the overall capability for Institutional surveillance and protection.

Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden (29 positions; \$170,000). An additional 29 guards (\$170,000) are needed for the protection of the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden. The new museum will have initial occupancy early in FY 1974 and will open to the public in the latter part of FY 1974.

Overall Protection and Support (4 positions; \$33,000). Three additional guards (\$17,000) are requested to improve security at the major public entrances for proper surveillance and control, and an additional guard (\$6,000) is requested for necessary security outside the Smithsonian buildings. In addition, support funds of \$10,000 are also requested for supplies, materials, and equipment for the additional guards.

OFFICE OF PROTECTION SERVICES

1972 Actual.....	\$3,506,000	<u>1/</u>
1973 Appropriation....	\$3,780,000	<u>1/</u>
1974 Estimate.....	\$4,098,000	

The Office of Protection Services, established in FY 1973, is responsible for the protection, security, and health and safety functions of the Institution. The Office's initial funds and staff have been drawn from current protection resources administered by the Buildings Management Department and current health unit staff administered by the Office of Personnel Administration. This separate and centralized identity, as a major institutional program, emphasizes the high importance and priority given to the safeguarding of buildings, collections, staff, and visitors. By centralizing Protection Services, the Institution will improve planning, personnel selections and assignments, rotation policies, performance rating of supervisory and non-supervisory personnel, and orientation and training of personnel. This will eliminate a previously unsatisfactory condition where protection service people received a "buildings management" orientation rather than the "museum, collections, and visitor" orientation appropriate to their role in the Smithsonian. It is anticipated that Protection Services will reach a higher level of professionalism needed to insure the security of the Institution.

Concern has been steadily increasing for the protection and security of the Smithsonian's collections and exhibits, its facilities, its visitors, and its staff. The growing nature of the threat can be indicated in part by the increase in misdemeanors and felonious incidents occurring at the Smithsonian from 122 in 1971 to 232 in 1972. Compounding this threat are such factors as the dramatic growth in the number of visitors, the increased scope, variety, and value of the exhibits, the mounting volume of collections, and the additional responsibilities in such areas as occupational safety and health. Occupational health and safety has been included in Protection Services because of their close working relationship. When an incident occurs involving the health and safety of an individual, the first person contacted is the nearest guard. It is the guards duty to notify the health and safety people and ask for assistance. In 1972 there were 208 such incidents. In order to meet and fulfill the Office's additional responsibilities, the following actions are being taken: expansion of employee safety and fire protection programs, increased application of professional and technical expertise in physical and procedural protection systems, and improvement of guard force training.

The FY 1974 requested program increase of \$278,000 is to meet the growing demands for the protection of exhibits and additional building space. Funding of \$40,000 is requested for necessary pay.

Need for Increase

The present protection staff of 330 guards and supervisors provides physical security for the Smithsonian museums, art galleries, and the property housed therein. They are responsible for the control and security of all persons using the facilities which includes over 20 million annual visitors.

Thirteen additional guards (\$75,000) are requested to provide adequate security for halls and exhibitions which have recently been opened or are to be opened to the public. Among these are the Book Store Exhibit and Toy Exhibit in

1/ Estimations of the cost of protection and safety separately identified from Buildings Management and health service costs from the Office of Personnel Administration to provide a funding history.





the Museum of History and Technology; the Egyptology Hall in the Museum of Natural History; and the Planetarium/Spacearium in the temporary Air and Space Building. These new halls and exhibits have created additional posts and thereby seriously reduced the overall capability for Institutional surveillance and protection.

An additional 29 guards (\$170,000) are needed for the protection of the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden. The new museum will have initial occupancy in the early months of FY 1974 with the public opening scheduled for the latter part of FY 1974. The 29 guards are needed to adequately man 20 eight-hour posts.

Three additional guards (\$17,000) are requested to improve security at the major public entrances for proper surveillance and control and an additional guard (\$6,000) is requested for necessary security outside the Smithsonian buildings.

Support funds of \$10,000 are also requested for supplies, materials, and equipment for the additional guards.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

OTHER CENTRAL SUPPORT

(Dollars in thousands)	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>10</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>11</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	108	18	126
12 Personnel Benefits.....	8	1	9
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..			
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	9		9
24 Printing and Reproduction...	2		2
25 Other Services.....	5		5
26 Supplies and Materials.....	15	10	25
31 Equipment.....		5	5
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
TOTAL	<u>147</u>	<u>34</u>	<u>181</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	12
Program.....	22

Specification of Increase (Program):

Duplicating (1 position; \$22,000). One additional multilith operator and support funds for supplies to assist in handling increased workload and for equipment to replace obsolete folding machine and three-hole punch are requested.

Travel Services. These services include assistance in planning travel itineraries, obtaining tickets and reservations, and arranging meetings and conferences. No program fund increase is sought for this activity.

OTHER CENTRAL SUPPORT

1972 Actual..... \$165,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$147,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$181,000

This category includes the Travel Services Office and the Duplicating Section. The FY 1974 budget contains a request for an additional \$22,000 for duplicating services. Necessary pay in the amount of \$12,000 is sought for these two units.

The Travel Services Office assists official Smithsonian travelers in developing domestic and foreign travel plans, determining the estimated cost of proposed trips, planning the most economical routings consistent with the traveler's needs and with Government and Smithsonian Institution regulations, and in helping to assure that excess foreign currencies are used in lieu of dollars in every possible instance. It applies tariffs to assure accuracy of charges quoted by the airlines; procures airline tickets and makes hotel/motel reservations within and outside the Washington area when requested; and assists in developing plans and budgets for conferences and meetings to be held in the Washington area and elsewhere throughout the world.

The Duplicating Section is responsible for producing a wide variety of printed materials for the Smithsonian Institution. Included are administrative issuances, news releases and reports, and informational materials produced by the research, curatorial, and exhibits activities.

Need for Increase

The service furnished by the Duplicating Section is important to the overall program functioning of the Smithsonian Institution. The personnel are well qualified and do an excellent job. But staffing and funding must increase to keep abreast of growing Institutional requirements. FY 1973 has started with a large increase in workload which was not anticipated. The current backlog of work is about four weeks.

The additional funds are necessary to meet the increased workload. One additional multilith operator is needed (\$7,000). One new folding machine and a three-hole punch are needed to replace the present obsolete machines. Additional funds are requested for supplies such as paper and ink (\$15,000).

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION - "Salaries and Expenses," Fiscal Year 1974

BUILDINGS MANAGEMENT

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Base FY 1973</u>	<u>Increase Requested</u>	<u>Est. FY 1974</u>
No. of Permanent Positions.....	<u>521</u>	<u>73</u>	<u>594</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	4,571	595	5,166
12 Personnel Benefits.....	389	55	444
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons..	4		4
22 Transportation of Things....			
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.....	2,260	35	2,295
24 Printing and Reproduction...	3		3
25 Other Services.....	722		722
26 Supplies and Materials.....	395	6	401
31 Equipment.....	92	25	117
32 Lands and Structures.....			
41 Grants.....			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>8,436</u>	<u>716</u>	<u>9,152</u>

Analysis of Increase

Pay Increase.....	119
Program.....	597

Specification of Increase (Program):

Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden (28 positions; \$223,000). Requirements for nine mechanics and 19 custodians and laborers, in addition to the 11 positions and \$98,000 already authorized, are needed to staff this new museum.

Utilities and Communications (\$35,000). An additional \$35,000 is requested to cover the rise in cost and consumption of electricity in existing buildings and increased cost of the Federal Telecommunication System.

Shortages in Custodial and Building Services (45 positions; \$339,000). The application of cleaning standards has verified a shortage in custodial and building services personnel. Forty-three additional janitors and laborers are requested to bring the services in all buildings up to an acceptable level. A space analyst and an engineering assistant to oversee new construction and capital development are also required.

BUILDINGS MANAGEMENT

1972 Actual.....	\$6,988,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$8,436,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$9,152,000

Buildings Management supervises and provides those services which are essential to the operation and maintenance of nine major buildings, including the original Smithsonian Institution Building, the Arts and Industries Building, the Natural History Building, the History and Technology Building, the Air and Space Building, the Freer Gallery of Art, the Fine Arts and Portrait Galleries Building (housing the National Portrait Gallery and the National Collection of Fine Arts), the Renwick Gallery, and the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden. The Department performs various combinations of the basic functions and supporting services for research, collection, special purpose, and support facilities, including the Oceanographic Sorting Center, the Belmont Conference Center, the Anacostia Neighborhood Museum, the Cooper-Hewitt Museum in New York City, and the Silver Hill facility (which provides for the restoration and preservation activities of the National Air and Space Museum, and houses reference collections of aircraft, and other objects of science, technology, art, and natural history).

Services include the provision of utilities, and the servicing, repair, and operation of extensive refrigeration, heating, temperature and humidity control systems. Motor vehicle transportation and communications services are provided as well as improvements and alterations to the buildings and facilities. Custodial, engineering, architectural, construction management, space management, horticultural and other related services also are provided.

The FY 1974 requested program increase is \$597,000 to meet increased demands for services, price increases in various areas, and the needs associated with additional building space. In addition, \$119,000 is being sought for necessary pay increases of current employees.

Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden (28 positions; \$223,000)

The Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden is scheduled for initial occupancy in the early months of FY 1974 with a public opening scheduled for later in that year. In order to prepare the museum for occupancy and the public opening, Buildings Management will be required to provide extensive supporting services.

In addition to the 11 positions and \$98,000 appropriated in FY 1973, an increase of 28 positions will be required to provide the necessary operating staff for custodial, laboring services, and mechanical operation and maintenance on a 24-hour basis, seven days a week. Funds in the amount of \$223,000 are required for the additional staffing level of nine mechanics and 19 custodians and laborers. No funds are requested for other expenses due to the fact that the base funds available in FY 1973 to purchase equipment and fire detection systems can be applied in FY 1974 to obtain necessary supplies and equipment. This is a requested increase of \$223,000 for the operation and maintenance of this new museum facility.

Utilities and Communications (\$35,000)

The requested increase of \$35,000 for utilities and communications is needed to cover the rise in cost and consumption of electricity in existing buildings (\$25,000). Alteration and renovation programs now in progress will result in more air-conditioned space with resultant increases in utility, service, and maintenance costs. Based upon a recent rise in the installation and monthly service costs for telephones, and an increase in the cost of the Federal Telecommunication System intercity telephone services, an additional amount of \$10,000 is being requested to cover these anticipated increases.



Shortages in Custodial and Buildings Services (45 positions; \$339,000)

The present buildings services staff of 260 performs services that include cleaning operations in reference collection areas, offices, restrooms, workrooms, laboratories, and exhibit areas. In addition, services also include moves of furnishings, equipment, collections, transporting museum objects, operating 55 elevators, pest control measures, horticultural services, and general administration of space and office needs with regard to Institutional management requirements.

After thorough study and analysis of the conditions, problems, and work load statistics, a work management program has been developed. This program is based upon evaluation of work units, frequencies of services, productive man-hour statistics, and related factors.

Because the physical plant and other facilities of the Smithsonian Institution have expanded in size and numbers, 43 additional janitors and laborers are requested to bring the services in all buildings up to the acceptable standards as determined by building surveys (\$253,000). In addition, the Institution should employ a space analyst for administrative work as regards future planning and analysis for bureau needs, and an engineering assistant to oversee new construction and capital development (\$55,000).

Support funds of \$31,000 are also requested for necessary supplies, materials, and equipment for these new employees.





Tab B

SCIENCE INFORMATION EXCHANGE



SMITHSONIAN SCIENCE INFORMATION EXCHANGE, INC.

1972 Appropriation..... \$1,600,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$1,600,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$1,665,000

The Smithsonian Science Information Exchange (SSIE) is the only information system of its type in the world. The Exchange is designed to collect, index, store, and retrieve information about ongoing research supported by the Federal Government and non-Federal organizations in all areas of basic and applied research. It has been in existence since 1950 and covers the life, physical, behavioral, and engineering sciences. The Exchange provides services designed to help research program managers, administrators and individual scientists avoid unwarranted duplication of research efforts, evaluate existing research efforts, and plan for new research programs.

The Exchange not only provides information directly to users but provides data to a number of specialized information centers. A list of such centers is shown in Table I. These centers provide information in a wide range of subject areas and cover both ongoing research and publications resulting from research. Thus they reach an even wider total audience than the Exchange does through its direct users. In addition, information contained in the Exchange's data base is used to prepare catalogs of ongoing work in specific areas of research such as Water Resources Research, Health Services Research, Aquatic Pest Control and Pesticide Residues in Aquatic Environment, Dental Research, etc. These catalogs are published by Federal agencies in increasing numbers and areas of interest as illustrated by Table II. They make information available to large numbers of users on a significantly broader scale than in response to individual requests made to the Exchange.

Among SSIE's unique features is the ability to provide prompt response to both broad and specific requests for information on research on a multidisciplinary basis, regardless of the source of support. The Exchange achieves uniformity of indexing by means of a well-trained scientific staff and a well-developed data processing system, utilizing the latest computer equipment and technology available for input, storage, and retrieval of information.

A steady increase in the demand for SSIE services and in the income derived from user sources is reflected by the data provided in Table III. Total user revenues exceeded \$371,000 in FY 1972, an increase of 61 percent over FY 1971. Federal usage accounted for just under 60 percent of the total. In addition, benefits to the Federal Government were realized through non-Federal usage of the SSIE by contractors and grantees planning and managing research under Federal sponsorship.

Increases in income (from user charges) over the past several years have had a significant effect on the cost to the Federal Government of supporting the activities of the Exchange. Although it is not expected that direct Federal costs will be offset in any substantial amount until user income exceeds \$650,000, growing user revenues can be shown to be absorbing an increasing portion of the indirect, largely fixed operating expenses incurred by the Exchange. This offset of fixed expenses is reflected by the data in Table IV.

This progress has not been rapid enough, however, to avoid the necessity of steadily reducing personnel strength in order to offset the combined impact of reduced Federal support and rapidly rising costs. In FY 1973, as a result of the January 1972, comparability pay increase (not offset by an additional appropriation), a further reduction in the full-time input staff (from 71 to 70) was required.



In the past, SSIE has partially compensated for a decline in personnel strength through improved methods of data processing. Further significant improvements cannot be expected without funds to develop more sophisticated methods for reducing input costs. A shift from full-time employees to part-time personnel may allow the Exchange to keep from falling too far behind in input, but backlogs are expected to continue to rise. Table V summarizes the current backlog situation. An increase in input volume is expected in FY 1974 as a result of the impact of the General Accounting Office report of August 1972, entitled Usefulness of the Science Information Exchange Hampered by Lack of Complete, Current Research Information and the resulting efforts of the Smithsonian Institution, the Exchange and the Federal Council during 1972-73.

It would seem appropriate at this point to describe a number of actions which the Smithsonian and SSIE have taken in an effort to improve the problems noted in the GAO report regarding the completeness and timeliness of the SSIE data base.

--First, the Smithsonian Institution at the request of and in cooperation with the Office of Management and Budget has contracted for a user study to determine the need for SSIE and if the need exists, how the Exchange could improve its effectiveness, responsiveness, and value to research managers and scientists. This study is expected to be completed by the end of January 1973.

--Second, the Chairman of the SSIE Board of Directors and its President made a presentation to the Federal Council on Science and Technology and requested that group to consider ways to improve both input and use of the Exchange by Federal agencies. The Federal Council Chairman has asked the Committee on Scientific and Technical Information (COSATI) to study the problem and prepare a report on how the Federal agencies might improve both input and use of SSIE. This report should be completed by late January.

--Third, on the advice of the SSIE Advisory Council, the Secretary of the Smithsonian has requested the heads of several agencies, whose participation in SSIE has been less than complete or timely, to cooperate with SSIE in improving input. All of the agencies so contacted have agreed to work with SSIE to achieve these goals and are in the process of doing this.

--And, finally, the SSIE Board of Directors on the advice of the SSIE Council has acted to increase the size of the Advisory Council from eight Federal agency representatives to 16 representatives so that a better rapport and knowledge of SSIE will exist between the agencies and SSIE and problems of input and use can be more readily solved.

It is reasonable to expect that as a result of these activities as well as those of the GAO an increase in project input is quite likely.

Even without such an increase in volume the Exchange is faced with the problem of an increasing workload and constant staff. This increase, shown in Table VI, is a result of new summaries submitted by agencies on continuing projects. These new continuation summaries, which along with new projects, comprised 68 percent of the total input in FY 1968, rose to 86 percent of the total in FY 1972 as a direct result of increased agency efforts to provide more accurate summaries of their research projects. This development has significantly increased the workload on the Exchange's professional staff. The size of this staff has not been increased to cope with this growing workload of projects to be indexed but, rather, has remained essentially constant because of funding shortages.



An appropriation of \$1,665,000 is requested for FY 1974 to cover the costs of the staff currently supported by Federal funds and the Federal portion of anticipated increases in operating expenses many of which are fixed costs, e.g., building and computer equipment rental. The requested appropriation will only allow the Exchange to maintain its current data collection, indexing, and input shortage operation. The proposed FY 1974 budget is summarized in Table VII.

Table VIII presents revenue, expenditure, and related data from FY 1966 through projections for FY 1974. The table reflects a rapid reduction in the size of the SSIE staff during a period of rapidly rising personnel expenses. Attempts have been made to reduce the impact of this loss in staff through the development of increasingly sophisticated and efficient automated techniques. These attempts have been partially successful. User revenues have also provided an increasing share of the total costs of operation of the Exchange, although many of the larger contractual efforts also increase the requirement for outside services and service support.





TABLE I

List of Information Centers to Whom SSIE Provides Information Regularly on a Selective Dissemination Basis

FEDERAL

<u>Organization</u>	<u>Responsible Individual</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Subject Covered</u>
Information Center for Hearing, Speech and Disorders of Communication, The Johns Hopkins Medical Inst.	Mrs. Lois F. Lunin	310 Rarriet Lane Baltimore, Md. 21205	Rearing, speech & language.
Information Unit - Viral Oncology, National Cancer Institute	Louis P. Greenberg	Wiscon Bldg., Rm. 4C-14 Bethesda, Md. 20014	Viral tumorigenesis reference code and carcinogenic viruses.
Program Statistics & Analysis Branch, NICHD, NIH	George Lewerenz	Westwood Bldg., Rm. 809 Bethesda, Md. 20014.	Preimplantation reproductive physiology, contraception, family planning services, demographic studies of fertility and population control.
NIMH, CSSP	Dr. Dan J. Lettieri	Room 12C16 5600 Fishers Lane Rockville, Md. 20852	Suicide.
National Clearinghouse for Smoking and Health	Dr. Daniel Rorn	5401 Westbard Avenue Bethesda, Md. 20016	Smoking in regard to health, disease & tobacco.
Office of Communications, HSMHA, NIMH, NCDAI	Thomas J. Koehler	Parklawn Bldg., Rm. 8C-09 5600 Fishers Lane Rockville, Md. 20852	Drug addiction and abuse, all studies on psychotomimetics, marijuana, heroin, morphine, opium, and amphetamines (and all CNS stimulants).
National Institute of Mental Health	Dr. Nathan Rosenberg	5454 Wisconsin Avenue Chevy Chase, Md. 20015	Alcoholism - medical and behavioral.
ERIC Clearinghouse for Social Science Education	Mrs. Violet Wagner	855 Broadway Boulder, Col. 80302	Social studies or social science education.
ERIC Information Analysis Center for Science and Mathematics Education	Robert W. Howe, Director	1460 West Lane Ave. Columbus, Ohio 43210	Science, Mathematics, and Environmental Education.
Educational Testing Service, ERIC Clearinghouse on Tests, Measurement and Evaluation	Richard O. Fortna	Princeton, N.J. 08540	Tests and measurement devices and procedures.
Research Relating to Children ERIC/ECCE	Mrs. Dorothy O'Connell	805 W. Pennsylvania Ave. Urbana, Illinois 61801	Behaviorial studies of children.
Office of Drug Abuse The White House	Dr. Alan Green	1600 Pennsylvania Ave. Washington, D.C.	Drug addiction and drug abuse. Basic and clinical pharmacology of narcotics, psychotomimetics, CNS stimulants and depressants, tranquilizers, and some experimental analgesics of unspecified addicting potential.
Office of External Research Department of State	Miss Idris M. Rossell	Room 8647 (INR/XR/ARD) Washington, D.C.	U. S. Government supported work in the social and behavioral sciences (including a selection of public health studies) in or about foreign countries.
Highway Research Information Service	Stan Schofer	2100 Pennsylvania Ave. Room 513 Washington, D.C. 20037	Transportation Engineering.
Water Information Center, Inc.	Ms. N. P. Gillies	44 Sinsink Drive East Port Washington, N.Y. 11050	Investigations on the sub-surface disposal of waste.
Coffee Information Institute	Kenneth N. Anderson	Suite 1707 18 East 48th Street New York, N.Y. 10017	Coffee and caffeine.
Criminal Justice Newsletter National Council on Crime and Delinquency	Lawrence E. Resnick, Editor	NCCD Center Paramus, N.J. 07652	Crime, juvenile delinquency.
African Studies Association Shiffman Center	Ms. Cail Von Rahmann	Brandeis University Shiffman Ctr. - Rm. 205 Waltham, Mass. 02154	Studies in and about Africa.
World Rehabilitation Fund, Inc.	Ms. Susan Hammerman	400 East 34th Street New York, N.Y.	Rehabilitation of the physically disabled.
Bureau International de Documentation des Cheming de fer	Victor Canyn, Director	27, Rue de Londres Paris (9e) - 75 France	Railroads - including related information.
Non-Profit Report, Inc.	Henry C. Suhake	205 Main Street Danbury, Conn. 06810	Recreation and Leisure, Tax Studies, Library and Information Services, Day Car Services, Education (pre-school and disadvantaged), Politics (community participation), Urban Government (and politics), etc. (See Request 45960).



TABLE II

1970 - 1972  
Publications for which SSIE either prepared  
the material for publication or supplied  
material for use in the publication

<u>Title &amp; Publisher</u>	<u>Prepared and Indexed Material for Publication</u>	<u>Supplied Input for Publication</u>	<u>No. of Copies Published</u>	<u>Agency or Organization Prepared for or Data Supplied to</u>
Vol. 7, Water Resources Research Catalog - Government Printing Office, 1972	Yes	Yes	3,500	Office of Water Resources Research, Dept. of the Interior
Environmental Protection Research Catalog	Yes	Yes	5,200	Environmental Protection Agency
Dental Caries Research Catalog	Yes	Yes	2,000	NIDR - NIH
Dental Research in the U.S. and Canada	Yes	Yes	3,000	NIDR - NIH
A Catalog of Research in Aquatic Pest Control and Pesticide Residues in Aquatic Environments	Yes	Yes	1,500	EPA
Catalog of Health Services Research	Yes	Yes	2,500	NCRS-R&D - HEW
Sustaining University Program Research - Government Printing Office, 1970	Yes	Yes	700	Office of University Affairs, NASA
Population Research 1969 - U. S. Department of Health, Education & Welfare	Yes	Yes	2,000	NICHEHD - NIH
Environmental Pollution - A Guide to Current Research	---	YES	2,000	Crowell, Collier & MacMillan, New York
Earth Sciences Research Catalog	---	Yes	300	University of Tulsa
Marine Research in the Coastal Plains Region	Yes	---	2,000	Coastal Plains Center for Marine Development, North Carolina
Research on U. S. International Trade - Government Printing Office, 1970	Yes	---	500	Export Strategy Staff, U. S. Department of Commerce
Catalog of Federally Funded Housing and Building Research & Technology - Government Printing Office - 1970	Yes	No	Not known	Office of Urban Technology Research, U. S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development
Catalog of Dental Health Manpower and Care Studies	Yes	Yes	200	Dental Health Institute, NIH
Outdoor Recreation Research 1970 - Government Printing Office	Yes	Yes	5,000	Bureau of Outdoor Recreation, Dept. of the Interior
Food Distribution Research Projects in Progress 1969 - Food Distribution Research Society, 1970	Yes	Yes	500	Food Distribution Research Society, Hyattsville, Maryland
	In Preparation			
Vol. 8, Water Resources Research Catalog	Yes	Yes		Office of Water Resources Research, Dept. of the Interior
Outdoor Recreation Research, 1972	Yes	Yes		Bureau of Outdoor Recreation, Dept. of the Interior
Marine Research Catalog, 1972	Yes	Yes		NOAA
Saline Water Catalog, 1972	Yes	Yes		Office of Saline Water
Research in Progress 1972-73	Yes	Yes		Academic Media, Inc. Los Angeles, Calif.



Table III

Summary of Major Categories of Services Provided by SSIE  
(By Fiscal Year)

Major Category of Service	Includes	Type of User	Volume of Reports			Dollar Income		
			1970	1971	1972	1970	1971	1972
Requests for Subject Information	Custom Subject Searches Periodic mailing of Subject Searches Pre-run Subject Searches Historical Subject Searches	Federal	790	901	1,423	\$27,840	\$38,728	\$ 66,233
		Non-Federal	1,338	1,038	2,680	41,934	44,738	98,489
		Total	2,128	1,939	4,103	69,774	83,466	164,722
Requests for Searches on non-subject information	Investigator Searches Searches by Document Number Automatic Distribution of Documents	Federal	39,575	37,898	45,912	10,945	13,343	9,735
		Non-Federal	330	602	462	1,130	1,113	565
		Total	39,905	38,500	46,374	12,075	14,456	10,300
Large Requests for Information by Administrative* or Subject Categories or Both	Negotiated Requests	Federal	41	37	60	43,581	29,773	42,918
		Non-Federal	16	32	61	17,033	25,774	57,242
		Total	57	69	121	60,614	55,547	100,160
Preparation of camera-ready or tapes for catalogs of ongoing research in selected areas	Contracts	Federal	4	5	7	69,060	77,638	83,181
		Non-Federal	--	--	1	--	--	12,836
		Total	4	5	8	69,060	77,638	96,017
Total Income		Federal	Federal			151,426	159,482	202,067
		Non-Federal	Non-Federal			60,097	71,625	169,132
		Total	Total			211,523	231,107	371,199

\*e.g., geographic location, supporting agency, etc.



Table IV

Cost Analysis: Input Costs vs. Incremental Costs of Output

<u>FISCAL YEAR</u>	<u>ACTUAL COST OF OPERATIONS</u>	<u>TOTAL COSTS OF INPUT OPERATIONS</u> <sup>1/</sup>	<u>ACTUAL FEDERAL COSTS</u>	<u>INCREMENTAL COSTS OF OUTPUT</u>	<u>ACTUAL OUTPUT REVENUES</u>	<u>CONTRIBUTION OF OUTPUT REVENUES TO INPUT COSTS</u>
1968	\$2,000,000 <sup>2/</sup>	\$1,757,000	\$2,000,000	\$243,000	--	(\$243,000)
1969	1,958,000	1,669,000	1,800,000	289,000 <sup>4/</sup>	\$173,000	( 116,000)
1970	2,018,000	1,758,000	1,707,000	260,000	212,000	( 48,000)
1971 <sup>3/</sup>	1,921,000	1,633,000	1,680,000	288,000	231,000	( 57,000)
1972	1,922,000	1,623,000	1,550,000	299,000	371,000	72,000
1973 <sup>5/</sup>	2,025,000	1,707,000	1,600,000	318,000	425,000	107,000
1974 <sup>5/</sup>	2,150,000	1,805,000	1,665,000	345,000	485,000	140,000

<sup>1/</sup> Based on the estimated cost of operating an input processing activity without output operations.

<sup>2/</sup> \$1,976,000 in FY 1968 costs plus balance forwarded from previous years included here to establish baseline.

<sup>3/</sup> 10 month fiscal year extrapolated to 12 months to yield comparable data.

<sup>4/</sup> Although use of Exchange services between FY 1969 and FY 1970 decreased significantly as a result of the inception of user charges, the incremental costs of output did not decrease correspondingly; the reason is initiation of intensive user education activities designed to rebuild use of Exchange services on a fee basis.

<sup>5/</sup> Projected.





Table V

Backlog and Workload Analysis

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Total Number of Grants Registered</u>	<u>Indexing Staff Size</u>	<u>Total Continuations W/New Summaries and New Projects:</u>		<u>Project Workload per Scientist</u>		<u>New Project Backlog</u>
			<u>Received</u>	<u>Indexed</u>	<u>Assigned</u>	<u>Completed</u>	
1968	97,400	31.5	65,700	71,112	2,086	2,258	1,047
1969	89,000	28.0 <sup>1/</sup>	69,100	58,804	2,468	2,100	7,064
1970	79,800	26.9 <sup>2/</sup>	59,900	69,940	2,227	2,600	3,457
1971	96,600	21.0	82,600	58,697	3,933	2,795	8,969
1972	92,400	19.8	79,100	68,781	3,995	3,474	10,241

<sup>1/</sup> Adjusted to reflect impact of RIF on December 6, 1968.

<sup>2/</sup> Adjusted to reflect impact of RIF on March 28, 1970.



Table VI

Relationship of Projects Registered to Size of Professional Staff

	<u>Grants Registered</u>	<u>New Projects</u>	<u>Continuations with New Summary</u>	<u>Total # of New Projects and Continuations with New Summary</u>	<u>Continuations with Identical Summary</u>	<u>Size of<sup>1</sup> Professional Staff</u>	<u>Other Staff</u>	<u>Total Staff</u> <sup>2</sup>
FY 72	92,400	36,800	42,300	79,100 (86%)	13,300	25	58	83
FY 71	96,600	39,000	43,600	82,600 (85%)	14,000	26	64	90
FY 70	79,800	35,000	24,900	59,900 (75%)	19,900	32 <sup>3</sup>	73	105
FY 69	89,000	45,300	23,800	69,100 (78%)	19,800	47 <sup>4</sup>	90	137
FY 68	97,400	40,800	24,900	65,700 (68%)	31,700	45	99	144

<sup>1</sup>This includes total professional staff for both input and output operations.

<sup>2</sup>Figures are man-years available at the beginning of each fiscal year.

<sup>3</sup>RIF occurred March 28, 1970.

<sup>4</sup>RIF occurred December 6, 1968.



## TABLE VII

## SMITHSONIAN SCIENCE INFORMATION EXCHANGE, INC.

## PROPOSED BUDGET FY 1974

	<u>Total Cost of Operations</u>	<u>Federal Support Requested</u>	<u>User Support</u>
Personnel	\$1,546,285	\$1,207,197	\$339,088
Salaries	1,355,273	1,057,410	297,864
Benefits	191,011	149,787	41,224
Contract Services			
Travel	9,000	6,500	2,500
Transportation of Things	2,000	1,600	400
Rents			
Telephone	10,000	8,000	2,000
IBM	260,315	203,833	56,482
Xerox	10,000	7,650	2,350
Building	104,400	80,700	23,700
Other	9,000	5,200	3,800
Printing	4,000	2,700	1,300
Other Services			
Equipment Maintenance	5,000	3,620	1,380
Other	34,000	17,500	16,500
Supplies	21,000	14,000	7,000
Acquisition of Capital			
Equipment	10,000	6,500	3,500
TOTAL	\$2,025,000	\$1,565,000	\$460,000
SI Services	<u>125,000</u>	<u>100,000</u>	<u>25,000</u>
GRAND TOTAL	\$2,150,000	\$1,665,000	\$485,000



Table VIII

SSIE Revenues & Expenditures  
(1966 - 1974)

SSIE Fiscal Year	Equivalent Full Time Staff Availability		Staff Salaries and Benefits		ADP Equipment Expense		Other Operations Expense	
	Actual Average	% Increase (Decrease)	Actual (1,000)	% Increase (Decrease)	Actual (1,000)	% Increase (Decrease)	Actual (1,000)	% Increase (Decrease)
1966 (Base Year)	164	--	1,364	--	171	--	331	--
1967	155	(6%)	1,380	1%	178	4%	313	(5%)
1968	139	(15%)	1,427	5%	217	27%	331	-0-
1969	134	(18%)	1,330	(2%)	246	44%	382	15%
1970 <sup>1</sup>	88	(46%)	1,396	2%	254	49%	368	11%
1971 <sup>1</sup>	87	(47%)	1,363	-0-	250	46%	309	(7%)
1972 <sup>2</sup>	87	(47%)	1,439	5%	258	51%	301	(9%)
1973 <sup>3</sup>	85	(48%)	1,471	8%	240	40%	315	(5%)
1974 <sup>3</sup>	85	(48%)	1,746	28%	275	61%	380	(15%)

SSIE Fiscal Year	Total Cost of Operations		Direct Federal Support		SSIE Revenues		Input Processing Volume <sup>5</sup>	
	Actual (1,000)	% Increase (Decrease)	Actual (1,000)	% Increase (Decrease)	Actual (1,000)	% Increase (Decrease)	Actual (1,000)	% Increase (Decrease)
1966 (Base Year)	1,866	--	1,902	--	--	--	--	--
1967	1,871	-0-	1,850	(3%)	--	--	--	--
1968	1,976	6%	2,000	5%	--	--	65,700	--
1969	1,958	5%	1,800	(5%)	173	--	69,100	5%
1970 <sup>1</sup>	2,018	8%	1,707	(10%)	212	-4	59,900	(9%)
1971 <sup>1</sup>	1,921	3%	1,680	(12%)	231	9%	82,600	26%
1972 <sup>2</sup>	1,922	3%	1,600	(16%)	371	75%	79,100	20%
1973 <sup>3</sup>	2,025	8%	1,600	(16%)	425	100%	82,000	25%
1974 <sup>3</sup>	2,150	29%	1,665	(13%)	485	129%	92,000	40%

<sup>1</sup>10 month fiscal year projected on a 12 month basis.

<sup>2</sup>Projection based on current budget limitations.

<sup>3</sup>Projection based on projected requirements.

<sup>4</sup>1970 was selected as a base year for comparison of revenues as cost recovery program covered only a portion of FY 1969.

<sup>5</sup>Includes continuations with new summaries and new projects only (see Table V). Pre-1968 data is not available.





Tab C

SPECIAL FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM

Full name



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION  
MUSEUM PROGRAMS, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL RESEARCH  
(SPECIAL FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM)

1972 Appropriation	\$3,500,000	
1973 Appropriation	\$3,500,000	Equivalent in "Excess"
1974 Estimate	\$9,000,000	Foreign Currencies

An appropriation of \$9,000,000 in foreign currencies determined by the Treasury Department to be in "excess" to the normal needs of the United States is requested for Fiscal Year 1974. The appropriation will be used:

1) To continue a program of grants to United States institutions for field research in those countries where "excess" local currencies are available. The research will be performed in the following general areas of Smithsonian Institution interest and competence:

Commitment of Funds by Program Area

	<u>FY-1966-72</u> <u>Cumulative</u> <u>Commitments</u>	<u>FY-1973</u> <u>Estimated</u> <u>Commitments</u>	<u>FY-1974</u> <u>Appropriation</u> <u>Request</u>
Archeology and Related Disciplines	\$9,025,275	\$1,400,000	\$2,000,000
Systematic and En- vironmental Biology	6,304,544	1,400,000	2,000,000
Astrophysics and Earth Sciences	982,591	500,000	750,000
Museum Programs	178,000	190,000	220,000
Grant Administration	73,590	10,000	30,000
	<u>\$16,564,000</u>	<u>\$3,500,000</u>	<u>\$5,000,000</u>

2) To complete with one final payment of \$4,000,000 equivalent in "excess" Egyptian pounds the United States' contribution to UNESCO's international campaign to preserve archeological monuments in Nubia which are inundated by Nile River waters regulated by the Aswan Dam. This payment will support the preservation of the monuments on the Island of Philae as proposed by President Kennedy in his letter to the Congress dated April 6, 1961.



## ON-GOING RESEARCH GRANTS PROGRAM

In its seven years, the Smithsonian Foreign Currency Program has awarded 362 grants for field research totalling almost \$16,600,000 equivalent in "excess" foreign currencies to United States institutions of high learning. It has thus benefited more than 200 museums, universities and research institutes in 32 states. Benefits include research opportunities for more than 214 post-doctoral scholars and more than 221 pre-doctoral students. Benefits also include major additions to the study collections of more than 28 museums and universities in 18 states.

### NEED FOR INCREASE

In FY 1972, obligations for field research totalled \$3,400,000 equivalent in "excess" foreign currencies out of a total appropriation for that year of \$3,500,000 equivalent. In addition, awards totalling \$922,000 equivalent remained unfunded pending completion of host country clearances.

An increased appropriation is essential in FY 1974 to cover unfunded awards and to meet the demand reflected by the constant flow of new and meritorious research proposals. Applications known to be in preparation total at least 73. This level of activity persists in spite of the removal of Israel, one of the most active areas of Smithsonian sponsored research, and Morocco from the list of "excess" currency countries. This level of activity persists also in spite of the removal, in all but name, of Yugoslavia from the list since funds there are no longer adequate to support new research.

An increased appropriation is essential also to respond to the high priority assigned by both the United States and by "excess" currency host countries to research which includes a phase devoted to applying the results of the basic studies. This means, for example, that in archeology, Smithsonian funds flow to planning the utilization of sites for cultural tourism and to planning and executing ecological research hand-in-hand with host governments in order to provide data which will contribute to sound economic and pollution control programs.

Moreover, in India alone, 36 projects, primarily in the field of environmental assessment, are in different stages of development, eight of them emerging in recent months.

Renewed interest in research collaboration in Pakistan is contributing to the momentum of new applications also. Bi-national scientific discussions looking toward preparation of eight major proposals in the fields of environmental assessment and conservation were initiated by United States and Pakistani institutions in recent months.

In Burma, development of two proposals, one in archeology and one in wild life conservation, to be undertaken by United States institutions in collaboration with UNESCO and the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources respectively, provide the first indications of renewed Burmese interest in associating with the United States in research in many years.

As a result of President Nixon's visit to Poland, 11 joint research proposals are in preparation with the encouragement of the Polish government. This represents a reversal of past practice there where Smithsonian activities have been essentially limited to exchanges of individual scholars.



Moreover, on-going Smithsonian sponsored research continues in all the excess currency countries without interruption, including India and Egypt despite changing political winds at the governmental level in those countries.

And finally, the increased appropriation is essential to ensure support for new and on-going research which contributes to United States national programs under, for example, the International Biological Program, the International Decade of Ocean Exploration, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the National Academy of Sciences, the United States National Museum and the Department of Interior's cooperative programs abroad under the Endangered Species Conservation Act.

The appropriation increase to \$5,000,000 equivalent requested for grants for field research in FY 1974 is essential to meet these on-going and new demands. This request is, however, \$1,000,000 equivalent lower than the \$6,000,000 equivalent requested for FY 1973. This is so because Israel and Morocco have been removed from the list of "excess" currency countries and Yugoslavia is probably soon to follow.

#### OUTSTANDING PROGRAMS

Outstanding field research programs receiving Smithsonian Foreign Currency Program support include:

1. Denison University's archeological excavations at Sirmium in Yugoslavia where research has provided new understanding of the nature of Roman rule in its provinces and particularly of the processes of change in these areas as the empire declined and control passed to the "barbarian hordes".
2. Yale University's basic ecological studies in the Gir Forest Sanctuary of India which have been adopted as a model by Indian National Parks and by conservation officials there for further ecosystem studies leading to development of sound park management programs.
3. Utah State University's pioneering computer-programmed studies of desert ecosystems in the United States which have been extended to Tunisia and are planned for India as well. In these two countries, the studies can be expected to have special importance because of the dramatic annual degradation of scarce agricultural land into desert wasteland.
4. The Smithsonian Institution's studies, carried out by its Center for the Study of Man, synthesizing the current understanding of anthropologists around the world about what hinders educational reform. The work of specialists in the transmission of culture through educational systems is being assessed for publication in a form intended to aid governments and educators in their efforts to improve educational systems.

#### FINAL U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO UNESCO'S NUBIAN MONUMENTS CAMPAIGN

The Smithsonian is seeking an appropriation of \$4,000,000 equivalent in excess Egyptian pounds, in addition to the \$5,000,000 equivalent requested for grants for field research, to complete with one final payment the United States' contribution to UNESCO'S international campaign to preserve the temples on the Island of Philae. This payment was proposed by President Kennedy in his letter to the Congress dated April 6, 1961. In President Kennedy's words, "The Temples on the





Island of Philae are known as the 'Pearl of Egypt' ... there would be no more effective expression of our interest in preserving the cultural monuments of the Nile Valley than an American offer to finance the preservation of these temples. I am directing that the Egyptian pound equivalent of 6 million dollars be set aside for this purpose. When required, an appropriation to cover the use of this sum will be sought."

The Smithsonian is seeking four million dollars equivalent in Egyptian pounds, not the six million equivalent proposed by President Kennedy, because the United States would now be only one of many nations contributing to the salvage of the Philae monuments not the sole donor as President Kennedy originally proposed. The total cost of this salvage program will probably exceed \$16 million in convertible and local currencies. This substantially higher cost results from both rising prices and an improved salvage plan. Some \$10 million of this total has already been pledged by other nations.

The institution is seeking this appropriation at this time because about two-thirds of the needed funds, including the necessary convertible currencies, has been pledged and, as a consequence, work on the Cofferdam has begun.

This appropriation is requested by the Smithsonian because of the Institution's traditional concern for the preservation of all forms of cultural expression. It is requested also because the function of making grants for archeology abroad using "excess" foreign currencies was approved by the then Bureau of the Budget for transfer from the Department of State to the Smithsonian beginning in FY 1966 after two earlier United States contributions to UNESCO's Nubian Monuments Campaign had been made. Before FY 1966, the Department of State awarded grants totalling \$1.5 million equivalent in Egyptian pounds to United States archeological research institutions for salvage excavations in the areas of Egypt and the Sudan to be inundated by Nile River waters impounded by the Aswan High Dam. These monies, as well as a \$2.5 million equivalent contribution toward the cost of the UNESCO program to salvage lesser temples in the same area, were appropriated to the Department of State in FY 1962. In FY 1965, that Department sponsored a further contribution of \$12 million equivalent toward the salvage of the massive temples at Abu Simbel. Each of these contributions, like that for the preservation of the temples on the Island of Philae, was proposed by President Kennedy in 1961.

It is in the United States interest to contribute to the preservation of the Temples of Philae because of their interest to our scholars for generations to come. Moreover, by continuing cooperation in the Nubian Monuments Campaign, we maintain today's rich opportunities for American institutions of higher learning to conduct studies in Egypt and we enhance United States' cultural relations with that country. In proposing that the United States join in this UNESCO campaign, President Kennedy said in his letter of April 6, 1961 to the Congress that he considered it "to be in the interest of the United States to assist in rescuing these historic remains of a former civilization from destruction--and to join the international effort to conduct exploration and research in the threatened area of Nubia before it is submerged for all time". Today, in the absence of diplomatic relations with Egypt, the Smithsonian's request for funds to complete the United States contribution to this international campaign takes on even greater significance in maintaining the basic cultural associations which are the most enduring form of contact between nations. In this context, the United States has received the priceless Temple of Dendur from Egypt in appreciation for our Nubian Campaign support.



The temples on the Island of Philae, located between the new Aswan High Dam, and the old Aswan, or Low Dam, are the most important archeological monuments in Egypt of their periods and are symbols of the heritage of western man. The temples, built in Pharaonic, Greek and Roman times, stand side-by-side on an island no more than 420 yards long and 150 yards wide. They subsequently long served as Christian chapels as their rich inscriptions attest. Major structures include the Temple of Isis started by Pharaoh Nectanebo in the 4th Century B.C., the Portico of Augustus and Tiberius and the Kiosk of Emperor Trajan. All are today completely submerged by the Nile which is maintained at a constant level between the two dams for hydro-electric and irrigation purposes.

The salvage plan finally adopted by UNESCO's international advisory group, with the advice and concurrence of an American engineer, provides for a Cofferdam to be erected around the Island of Philae to permit the lowering of the water for removal of the Temples. They are then to be re-erected on the nearby Island of Agilkia in a setting like the original one. There they will be safe from further erosion by the river, and accessible to all.

#### USE OF FOREIGN CURRENCIES SAVE HARD DOLLARS

Special Foreign Currency Program appropriations are an advantageous source of research monies. This is so because they are not new appropriations of tax dollars and because delay in the use of the "excess" accounts means continuing losses to the United States Treasury as these accounts lose value through inflation and devaluation. Moreover, these appropriations do not add significantly to the President's budget total because the Commodity Credit Corporation reduces its appropriation request by an amount equal to the amount of foreign currencies expended.

At the same time, Special Foreign Currency Program appropriations contribute to essential national research objectives abroad without contributing to a balance of payments deficit. Moreover, Smithsonian Foreign Currency grants frequently serve as dollar-saving supplements to the dollar grants of both public and private agencies like the National Endowment for the Humanities, the National Science Foundation, the National Institutes of Health, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the World Wildlife Fund, the National Geographic Society, the John D. Rockefeller III Fund and the Wenner-Gren Foundation. In such cases, the foreign currency grants cover costs in the host country; the dollar grants are expended in the United States for equipment not available in "excess" currency countries, for American salaries, laboratory fees and the like.

Direct dollar costs to the Smithsonian for its Foreign Currency Program are limited to those for administrative personnel in Washington. During fiscal year 1973 six people were employed in the Office of International Activities for this purpose at a total cost of about \$114,000.

One additional person is requested in fiscal year 1974, a regional coordinator for South Asia (\$16,000) for a total cost of \$130,000 for administration of the Foreign Currency Program. This increase is essential to meet the special demands of growing research activity in South Asia. (See Salaries and Expenses justification for the Office of International Activities).



This Special Foreign Currency Program request, as in the past, is based on budget projections for on-going research and on pending and new research proposals which include firm research proposals, those postponed by lack of sufficient funds, and other sample or illustrative proposals based on firm indications of interest both within and without the Smithsonian. They represent the Institution's selection of possible projects which appear most promising for successful development and implementation during fiscal year 1974. A list of such projects is submitted as a supplement to the Smithsonian's Fiscal Year 1974 budget request. It should be noted, however, that actual implementation of these projects will be contingent upon three factors: review by the Smithsonian's national scientific advisory councils, review and approval by American embassies overseas, and appropriate cooperative arrangements with host-country institutions or Governmental authorities.



MUSEUM PROGRAMS, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL RESEARCH  
(SPECIAL FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM)

Commitments of Funds by Country

Fiscal Years 1972, 1973, and 1974

Country	FY 1972 Actual	FY 1973 Estimate	FY 1974 Estimate
Burma .....	\$ 200	\$ 8,000	\$ 12,000
Egypt .....	674,400	500,000	4,680,000
Guinea .....	-	2,000	8,000
India .....	555,500	1,200,000	1,350,000
Israel .....	506,600	-	-
Morocco.....	73,500	160,000	-
Pakistan.....	13,500	200,000	650,000
Poland.....	69,200	230,000	650,000
Tunisia.....	502,600	400,000	500,000
Yugoslavia....	999,900	800,000	1,150,000
	<u>\$3,395,400</u>	<u>\$3,500,000</u>	<u>\$9,000,000</u>









SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION CURRENT BUILDING PROGRAM

<u>Project</u>	<u>Appropriated to Date</u>	<u>Fiscal Year 1974 Request</u>
Construction and Improvements, National Zoological Park	\$9,578,000	\$3,850,000 <u>1/</u>
Restoration and Renovation of Buildings	13,887,000	1,220,000 <u>2/</u>
Construction:		
Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden	15,000,000 <u>3/</u>	...
National Air and Space Museum	14,900,000 <u>4/</u>	27,000,000 <u>5/</u>

1/ Planning parking, operations and maintenance, exhibit, and visitor facilities; construction of large cat exhibit; and building and facilities repairs.

2/ Further improvements to electrical power distribution system and access road at the Mt. Hopkins observatory; library addition planning; repairs and improvements to buildings and facilities; and development of a master plan for Smithsonian Institution facilities.

3/ Excludes \$200,000 for relocation of the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology and \$1,000,000 committed by Mr. Joseph H. Hirshhorn for construction.

4/ Plus an additional \$27,000,000 in contract authority.

5/ Appropriation to liquidate contract authority.



7-4-74 9,671  
JUL 11 1974

CONSTRUCTION AND IMPROVEMENTS,  
NATIONAL ZOOLOGICAL PARK

1972 Appropriation..... \$ 200,000  
1973 Appropriation..... \$ 675,000  
1974 Estimate..... \$3,850,000

An appropriation of \$3,850,000 is requested for construction of Lion Hill (large cat exhibit); for planning the terraced parking and operations and maintenance facility; for tentative design of the primate exhibit and development of adjoining Rock Creek Valley; designing the Elephant House exterior paddocks, modified interior treatment, landscaping, and walks; designing the Bird House environs, waterfowl pond, crane yard, sanctuary, walks, and graphics; designing the Harvard Street restaurant; and for the program of renovations and repairs of existing facilities at the National Zoological Park. Schematic designs for these facilities were included with the Master Plan for the Zoo which received approval from the Commission of Fine Arts on July 12, 1972, and the National Capital Planning Commission on September 7, 1972.

Funds are requested in the following categories:

1. Construction of Lion Hill (Large Cat Exhibit) (\$3,000,000) ✓

An appropriation of \$3,000,000 is requested for the large cat (lion and tiger) exhibit. This will replace the present Lion House constructed in 1890 which is a dangerous fire hazard. The old building is substantially as it was built, no large scale remodeling has ever been done, and the small and confined exhibit cages are typical of zoo exhibit techniques at the turn of the century. Rehabilitation is undesirable from an animal exhibition and management viewpoint, and uneconomical from a design and construction viewpoint. The new lion and tiger exhibit will feature large outside exhibit yards or grottos fronted by wide visitor walkways interspersed with seating and viewing areas. Wide water moats will be used to contain the animals. Extensive landscaping will be employed to present a natural environment with the illusion of freedom for the animals. The necessary shelters, cubbing dens, and animal holding and service facilities, including curator's offices and laboratories, will be underground structures so as to minimize the impact of architectural structures upon the landscape. Indoor animal viewing for visitors who frequent the Zoo during periods of inclement weather will be provided. Planning funds (\$275,000) for this major new exhibition are in the FY 1973 appropriation.

2. Planning (\$620,000)

160,000

--Visitors Parking and Operations and Maintenance Structure -- \$300,000

An amount of \$300,000 is sought for design of tentative plans for the entire Terraced Parking Structure and operations and maintenance quarters at ground level, and for detailed plans for Phase I. This is phase one of the improved parking facilities for the visiting public, many of whom are now unable to park at the Zoo on peak visitation days. The tentative plans will provide accurate layout, engineering analysis, and a phased construction program.

Design of the terraced parking will include underground parking areas in a ratio of one space on a terrace to two spaces in an underground structure. The total number of spaces will range from 1,500 to 2,200 cars. The higher number is the recommendation of the parking consultants in the Master Planning. There will be 140,000 square feet of the underground structure used to house the



maintenance shops and warehousing operations, commissary, and police ready rooms. These operations are now scattered throughout the Park in crowded and inadequate quarters causing many control, supervision, and operation problems.

--Primate Exhibit and Development of Adjoining Rock Creek Valley -- \$100,000

Funds in the amount of \$100,000 are requested for tentative design of the Primate Exhibit to be located in Rock Creek Valley near the Calvert Street Bridge. This design will approximate a habitat environment for the primates currently housed in cramped, barred cages. These facilities will afford opportunities to rear family groups of primates and for behavioral research, which cannot be carried out in the present primate facilities. This amount is estimated to include tentative design work for Rock Creek bank protection and the required access road to permit a link-up between the Zoo trackless train and the Metro Station at Connecticut Avenue and Calvert Street.

--Elephant House -- \$100,000

An amount of \$100,000 is sought for design of the Elephant House exterior paddocks, modified interior treatment, and landscaping and walks. Included in this work are expanded exterior pachyderm paddocks, using water moats to confine the animals. Visitor viewing will be enhanced by the reduction of visual barriers, the widening of walks, and the inclusion of graphic educational material. Appropriate landscape development is also contemplated. Interior treatment will be limited to rehabilitation of animal doors and redevelopment of animal spaces. Attention will be given to improvement of interior appearances with strategically placed plant material and color treatment.

--Bird House Environs -- \$60,000

Funding of \$60,000 is sought for design of the waterfowl pond, crane yards, sanctuary, and walks and graphics. The waterfowl pond anticipated in this development will contain islands planted with ornamental grasses to create a habitat for the birds. The outdoor crane yards will be flanked by a pergola through which visitors will walk to observe the birds in a garden setting. A sanctuary for observing native birds in a garden setting will, along with graphic educational material, develop and encourage viewers to have a greater awareness of native birds and their role in local environmental settings. Completion in time for the Bicentennial year is contemplated.

--Harvard Street Restaurant -- \$60,000

This new food handling facility is badly needed to replace the existing restaurant which was not designed to handle mass production of convenience foods required by the constantly increasing number of visitors to the Zoo. Design for this item would be through contract drawings and, with construction funding in a subsequent budget, would permit the new restaurant to be available for the Bicentennial year. The existing structure will serve as an interim visitor information center.

3. Repairs and Renovations (\$230,000)

An amount of \$230,000 is required to continue the program of renovation and repairs of existing facilities. This funding is required to keep the old part of the Zoo in use for the visiting public; for the care and comfort of the animals; and to keep the new buildings in good condition so that in the future the Zoo





will not be faced with an overwhelming workload of repairs necessary to keep the buildings open. While priorities have not been established, it is planned to use these funds for the following projects:

- a. Insulation of steam lines in tunnel and extension of tunnel.
- b. Installation of heat exchangers at all buildings to convert steam into hot water.
- c. Replacement of Reptile House and Small Mammal House roofs.
- d. Repairs to stone retaining wall along the service road.
- e. Installation of air curtains at hoofed stock buildings.
- f. Miscellaneous electrical improvements including new transformers and distribution panels within buildings.

These renovation and repair projects will be accomplished, keeping in mind the Master Plan for the renovation of the Zoo and the projected life expectancy in relation to eventual replacement.



RESTORATION AND RENOVATION OF BUILDINGS

1972 Appropriation.....	\$ 550,000
1973 Appropriation.....	\$5,014,000
1974 Estimate.....	\$1,220,000

An appropriation of \$1,220,000 is requested for the following projects in Smithsonian Institution facilities:

1. Mt. Hopkins, Arizona, Observatory road and power improvements	\$385,000	✓
2. Silver Hill improvements and development	250,000	✓
3. General building and facility repairs and improvements	315,000	✓
4. National Museum of History and Technology Library addition planning	100,000	25,000
5. Conservation-Analytical Laboratory space preparations	50,000	✓
6. Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute repairs and improvements	45,000	✓
7. Smithsonian Facilities Master Plan	<u>75,000</u>	0
Total	\$1,220,000	

Mt. Hopkins, Arizona, Observatory Road and Power Improvements

An appropriation of \$385,000 is requested for further road and power improvements.

With the \$120,000 appropriated in FY 1973, the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory has undertaken a major renovation of the electrical power system at its Mt. Hopkins, Arizona, Observatory, so that it will match the rapidly increasing observational potential of the installation. The Corps of Engineers has completed the first draft of its study of a power distribution improvement for the ridge and summit. It includes properly buried cable and lightning protection as well as provision for communications, data lines, and water pipes. After this draft is reviewed, and any necessary modifications made, bids will be invited for the first construction phase of this project. All this is expected to take place before the end of this current fiscal year. The initial construction contract will be let this year. The FY 1974 request of \$300,000 will complete the project of bringing safe and reliable electrical power to the mountain's summit.

The most dangerous sections of the Mt. Hopkins access road are being repaired and improved in FY 1973 with the \$100,000 appropriated. Plans call for continued improvement of hazardous sections of road in FY 1974 and following years. An appropriation of \$85,000 is requested for FY 1974. This work will be accomplished by the use of outside contractors as well as the use of temporary personnel with purchased materials. This project will require about five years for completion at a total cost of \$800,000.



### Silver Hill Improvements and Development

An appropriation of \$250,000 is requested for the Silver Hill, Maryland, storage and restoration facility.

The Institution faces harsh pressures for additional storage and work space. Mall buildings are crammed to the rafters. Exhibits halls in buildings on the Mall have been removed from public use when absolutely necessary to house national collections. Loan programs intensify. Acquisition and retention practice is under active review at many levels. Material inventories are reduced, but growth and use of national collections exceed any limited gains from such measures. For partial relief, off-Mall storage options have been developed wherever feasible for housing materials requiring only limited access.

In 1970, a 96,000 square foot warehouse in the Federal Records Center in Alexandria was assigned to the Institution. It is now used by 14 Smithsonian bureaus and organizations. But on 10 March 1975, it becomes the exclusive property of the City of Alexandria as deeded to it by the U.S. Government. GSA assistance in finding equivalent space is being sought; however, no assurances of replacement have been received. The Institution must seek to cover its own needs to the greatest extent possible.

At Silver Hill the growing collections of the National Air and Space Museum require additional safe housing. Exhibits development for the forthcoming major new National Air and Space Museum on the Mall demands additional work space. Although the need for off-Mall storage will continue indefinitely beyond the opening of the new museum (only a small percentage of the study collection can be housed on the Mall), the years immediately ahead, FY 1974 and FY 1975, are critical for assuring effective development of the NASM curation, restoration, fabrication, and exhibit preparation. The Museum of Natural History must gain additional off-Mall storage space as soon as possible to manage effectively its immediate Mall space problems. Other Mall activities are pressed hard to relocate to off-Mall those of their activities that can be carried out effectively so placed. The Photographic Services Division's processing laboratory is a prime example. Centralized Office of Exhibits workshops is another.

All these needs speak to the value of the fullest use possible of remaining development options at the Institution's 21 acre Silver Hill (Suitland, Maryland) site for low-cost, temporary structures. Twenty-one structures, totaling 265,000 square feet, have been built at the site since 1953. An estimated additional development of 90,000 square feet of comparable configuration (low-cost, single-level structures) is practicable. For FY 1974 there is sought \$250,000 to achieve the next stages of improvement and development of the site. This will permit between 20,000 and 30,000 square feet of additional development for storage and work space through construction of simple, low-cost structures and modifications and additions to present structures--a level of development comparable to that of several earlier years. Site studies are underway to set the most efficient combination of renovation, extension, and construction of low-cost structures.

### General Building and Facility Repairs and Improvements

An appropriation of \$315,000 is requested for several Smithsonian buildings and facilities to make improvements and repairs to prevent further deterioration, ensure public safety, enhance appearance, and facilitate the program operations of the research organizations, museums, and galleries using these spaces.



### Fine Arts and Portrait Galleries Building

An appropriation of \$50,000 is required for the following projects:

--Landscaping of the courtyard, replacement and repair of the sidewalks, and the repair and reactivation of the two fountains. This work will complete the restoration of the courtyard which was curtailed during the building renovation due to lack of funds. The courtyard has a great aesthetic impact on the building and offers the opportunity for outdoor activities in a pleasing setting (\$25,000).

--Roof repairs are necessary to forestall deterioration of the structure as well as prevent damage to art treasures housed within the building. This necessary work was deferred from the previous renovation project and should be accomplished as soon as practical (\$25,000).

### History and Technology Building

An appropriation of \$50,000 is requested for the following work:

--The installation of fire control systems has been planned to coincide with revisions of the exhibition halls to reduce the costs and length of time that an area will be out of public service. This program extends the fire control work which was done following the disastrous fire on the third floor of the building on September 30, 1970 (\$50,000). This is one increment of a five-year program estimated to cost \$250,000.

### Smithsonian Institution Building

An appropriation of \$20,000 is sought for the following project:

--The repair of existing roadways, the installation of curbs, and the replacement of sidewalks to correct deteriorated conditions and surface drainage problems is required. The improved appearance and reduced possibility of pedestrian injuries due to faulty surfaces make this a most important project (\$20,000).

### Freer Gallery of Art

An appropriation of \$15,000 is needed for the following work:

--Recurring blistering of roof covering and leakage around skylights and flashings cannot be economically combatted without removal of existing unsatisfactory materials and replacement with a heavy duty roof covering. This work is necessary for the preservation of the building and to remove any possibility of rain water damage to the irreplaceable objects in the collections (\$15,000).

### Natural History Building

An appropriation of \$125,000 will be used for the following projects:

--The existing climate control systems utilize a single filtering media for the air intake systems. These filters cannot remove sufficient dirt particles to maintain satisfactory interior conditions since they only remove approximately 25 percent of atmospheric dust. The excessive dirt deposits cause deterioration of invaluable objects in the collections, require excessive clean-up efforts, and add to the cost of maintenance and operation of the building. This project involves the installation of a second filtering stage to the system which will reduce atmospheric dust by 85 percent and control the excessive dirt problem more efficiently. Modifications to the 10 existing air handling systems, installation





of gauges and controls, and installation of high efficiency air filters will result in long term savings and provide improved environmental conditions for personnel, visitors, and the collections (\$40,000).

--The automatic fire control systems should be extended to public areas, reference collection areas, offices, and workrooms. This work has been planned as an incremental project to coincide with other alteration and exhibition changes that are programmed for the building. In this way a total coverage can be obtained after several years of continued work without disruption of ongoing activities. The project will improve the protection of museum objects, reduce the fire potential where burnable materials are present, and provide a significant improvement to the safety of the occupants of the building (\$25,000). This is the first increment of a \$500,000 program.

--It is important to convert existing space into more usable areas to accommodate pressing needs for office, research, and curation purposes in the Natural History Building. These improvements will permit consolidation of activities with attendant increased efficiency, better coordination of internal programs, and adequate working conditions for the staff (\$60,000).

The project will include completion of an existing partial second floor level; installation of partitions; revisions of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems; installation of modern lighting, adequate electrical and communications systems, floor coverings, fire detection and security systems.

#### Anacostia Neighborhood Museum

An appropriation of \$25,000 will be used for the following work:

--The museum serves over 50,000 visitors each year with a wide variety of exhibits, classes, discussion groups, and other community participation services. The museum itself is a converted movie theatre. Classes and other programs are held in old neighborhood buildings not originally designed for heavy visitor use. Conditions in each of these buildings do not meet acceptable functional, environmental, or safety standards. An appropriation of \$25,000 is requested for electrical and plumbing work; roof, wall, and floor repairs; improved lighting; painting; and other work.

#### Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies

An appropriation of \$30,000 is requested for the following work:

--The Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies' (CBCES) pier on the Rhode River, while still having sound pilings, has deck planking which is gradually rotting. Most of the deck should be replaced to make the pier safer for vehicles (oil trucks, etc.) and personnel. In addition, the boat launching ramp needs to be widened and extended for ease and safety of launching and removing boats (\$9,000).

--The Poplar Island group, of which the Smithsonian owns two islands, is being eroded away by storms. Jefferson Island contains a lodge, caretaker's cottage, and numerous out-buildings and is valued at something over one million dollars. In order to start to protect this property from erosion, some bulkheading should be erected. The caretaker's cottage on this island is also in need of repairs. With aluminum siding and some internal renovation, this cottage would be expected to give additional years of service. The remote location of the island requires that it be self-contained. Electricity is generated by diesel generators. Two generators are required to assure a constant supply of



electricity (which in turn runs pumps for water, radio service, etc.). One generator has been rebuilt this year and is now in good repair. The other generator is World War II surplus and should be replaced to assure the electric supply (\$9,000).

--The parking area at CBCES is frequently filled to overflowing with the increased popularity of the Center as a site for research and meetings of environmental groups. Expansion of the parking area cannot take place until temporary structures are moved, certain utility lines relocated, and the area graded and resurfaced (\$3,000).

--The main gate at CBCES needs to be replaced with a modern electronic gate. Currently the single gate from the main access road into CBCES is locked by a large padlock. Personnel wishing to enter the area at night or on the weekends must wait for the security guard to come to the entrance and unlock the gate. A modern electronic gate with entry to authorized personnel using a laminated magnetic card would free the security guard for patrols around the Center (\$2,000).

--Several existing structures at the Center are in need of routine maintenance. The main office/laboratory needs to be resurfaced and painted, the roof on one building needs painting, and the lock system in the main building needs to be converted from the home-type system currently being used to a system which allows the use of a single master key by authorized personnel and individual keys to personnel allowed into only certain areas of the building (\$7,000).

#### National Museum of History and Technology Library Addition Planning

An amount of \$100,000 is requested to finish architectural plans and specifications for construction of additional library space in the National Museum of History and Technology. The FY 1973 appropriation contained \$150,000 for the first stages of detailed planning. The steady growth of the NMHT collections and the intensification of the Museum's research programs have made its present library facilities and study areas inadequate to the needs of its staff and the many visiting scholars it receives each year. Thousands of rare and important books are in storage and totally inaccessible for research purposes. It is evident that this problem will become more severe in the years ahead. The Institution must provide for its solution.

In addition to this urgent general need, the Institution wishes to provide appropriate facilities for a great collection of rare books on the history of science and technology that may be offered as a gift. This collection has been appraised conservatively at substantially more than a million dollars. Its acquisition by the NMHT would greatly enhance the Museum's department of science and technology and establish the Smithsonian as a national center for the history of science and technology.

The original architect of the History and Technology Building has developed preliminary plans for a sixth-floor addition that would tastefully and economically meet both the overall requirements and the particular need for added library space. This additional \$100,000 would enable detailed plans and specifications to be made and also enable the Smithsonian to obtain an accurate estimate of construction costs.

#### Conservation-Analytical Laboratory Space Preparations

The Laboratory currently has its staff of 12, visiting interns, books, benches, shelving, and \$120,000 worth of scientific equipment multilayered into 2,600 square feet. The space is desperately overcrowded to the point of



endangering museum objects under treatment. One other staff member occupies a corner of another office's workroom. Two additional interns have desks in the Underwater Laboratory.

It is now planned to acquire about 2,000 square feet of adjacent space to be relinquished by the Office of Exhibits by FY 1974. It will have to be re-equipped with: a fume extraction system, dust-proof ceilings, humidity control, sinks, water, properly located power supplies, resilient-tile floor covering, workbenches, matching lighting, and walls painted to compensate for lack of any windows.

With careful organization, this refurbished space will immediately relieve a badly over-crowded situation and may later house additional staff requested to begin correction of the deficiencies in the Smithsonian conservation program.

An appropriation of \$50,000 will accomplish this preparation.

#### Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute Repairs and Improvements

An appropriation of \$45,000 is requested for necessary repairs, improvements and enlargement of present facilities.

All buildings at Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute (STRI) are loaded to the rafters with people, labs, and materials. Simple enlargement and limited addition of work facilities where possible is the only practical course to accommodate the active uses of the place by ongoing programs in research and conservation, serving hundreds of participants from universities and labs from throughout the country.

At the same time that its buildings are over committed in terms of demand, the special costs of maintaining these buildings in the tropical environment must be borne. Despite modern methods of wood treatment, damage caused by termites, ants, bat guano, and dry rot in the humid forest environment cannot be fully stopped. Use of insecticides is extremely hazardous to the research done by STRI, especially on the island. Future construction on the island will be mainly of concrete block, but restoration of already damaged buildings will be necessary over a period of several years until new structures can be built.

The appropriation request will permit limited accomplishment of these needs on a priority basis. This work will be accomplished by contractual services or by using existing staff labor. The funds requested will be used to purchase services, necessary supplies, and construction material.

#### Smithsonian Facilities Master Plan

An appropriation of \$75,000 is requested to undertake the study and development of a master plan for Smithsonian facilities in the Washington, D. C. area.

The Institution occupies 2.7 million square feet of net working space at 20 different sites in the Washington Metropolitan Area. Authorized programs, collections, work staffs, educational programs, research efforts, conservation efforts, support, protection, and maintenance needs consume this resource totally. Growing National Collections, now upwards of 70,000,000 in number, are predictable consumers of major volumes of additional space. The collections, of no value if not cared for, preserved, and made available for study and sharing, demand improved and expanded housing along with associated conservators, researchers, students, and concerned public. Bicentennial emphasis simply accelerates national



interest in understanding the Nation's history through its artifacts. Environmental and social concerns intensify demands for mining the wealth of information possessed by the National Collections. These efforts demand new space. Short-term solutions, partial to some of the needs, have been practically exhausted.

Of the net working space cited above, 1.7 million feet are on the Mall; and it is with programs housed in the Mall structures that the principle growth requirement exists. Preserving space for enlightenment and education of the public, the highest priority for employment of Mall space, conflicts inevitably with growth of collections and their necessary work staffs. Something must give.

The alternatives are to seek short-term remedial relief again and again, or, instead, to establish a balanced program with each subsequent proposed construction effort, starting in the balance of the 1970s and continuing for the next immediate decades of national growth, fitting together into an overall logistical system. There appears no logical choice other than to move assemblies of collections and employees to an off-Mall support center coordinated with the most effective possible use of remaining on-Mall opportunities. The key to such efforts is to understand clearly the spatial and cost concomitants of interrelating the Institution's 40 separate bureaus, organizations, and services. Methods must be outlined and assessed for the most feasible and effective use of present and future space and the transfer of information and objects between sites. Study must be made of spatial relationships of acquisitions, accessions, preservation, conservation, exhibitions planning, development and maintenance, reference and research, and varied administrative and support activities. In effect, an overall logistical systems analysis must be made delineating the most efficient assemblies of activities on present and potential sites.





CONSTRUCTION  
(Liquidation of Contract Authority)

1972 Appropriation.....	\$ 5,597,000	<u>1/</u>
1973 Appropriation.....	\$13,000,000	<u>2/</u>
1974 Estimate.....	\$27,000,000	<u>3/</u>

The Act of August 12, 1946, established the National Air Museum as a bureau of the Smithsonian Institution. The Congress included provisions for selecting a site for a National Air Museum building to be located in the Nation's Capital. By the Act of September 6, 1958, the Congress designated a site for a building to be on the Mall from Fourth Street to Seventh Street, Independence Avenue to Jefferson Drive. Public Law 89-509 in 1966 authorized the construction of the National Air and Space Museum. At that time approved plans were developed for the building's construction at a cost of \$40 million but actual appropriations and construction were held up by Southeast Asia military expenditures.

In order to keep the costs of this major new museum building at \$40 million, the Smithsonian Institution requested and was appropriated \$1,900,000 in FY 1972 to redesign this National Air and Space Museum. This new design was approved by the Commission of Fine Arts on May 17, 1972, and the National Capital Planning Commission on September 7, 1972. In FY 1973 \$13,000,000 was appropriated for the National Air and Space Museum plus \$27,000,000 in contract authority. It is requested that \$27,000,000 be appropriated in FY 1974 to liquidate the balance of the contract authority.

Excavation for the building is well underway and the foundation work has been started. Bids have been awarded for the structural steel, marble, foundations, metal decks, electrical and mechanical systems, skylights, window walls, elevators, and roofing. By the spring of 1973 contracts for the entire project will have been awarded. This means, that except for a small reservation and a contingency fund, most of \$41,900,000 will have been obligated. The project is now on schedule with expected substantial completion in late summer of 1975 ready for the installation of exhibits and a target opening date of July 4, 1976. Annual attendance of six million visitors is expected to this major new center of exhibition, exposition, and education in the history, science, and technology of man's air and space explorations.

1/ FY 1972 \$3,697,000 was appropriated toward the liquidation of contract authority for the Joseph H. Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden and \$1,900,000 for planning the National Air and Space Museum.

2/ \$40,000,000 was authorized in contract authority for the National Air and Space Museum of which \$13,000,000 was appropriated.

3/ Liquidation of balance of contract authority.



Tab E

APPENDIX



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION  
"Salaries and Expenses"

Report of Obligations by Objects  
(In thousands of dollars)

	<u>1972</u> <u>Actual</u>	<u>1973</u> <u>Estimate</u>	<u>1974</u> <u>Estimate</u>	<u>Increase</u> <u>'74 over '73</u>
11 Personnel Compensation.....	28,969	31,994	34,639	2,645
12 Personnel Benefits.....	2,419	2,741	2,966	225
21 Travel & Transportation of Persons.....	463	557	622	65
22 Transportation of Things....	241	233	287	54
23 Rent, Communications, and Utilities.....	2,754	3,532	3,621	89
24 Printing and Reproduction...	761	736	856	120
25 Other Services.....	4,330	5,939	6,614	675
26 Supplies and Materials.....	1,741	1,979	2,537	558
31 Equipment.....	2,370	2,736	2,984	248
32 Lands and Structures.....	1	1	2	1
41 Grants.....	432	1,185	1,310	125
42 Insurance, Claims and Indemnities.....	<u>2</u>	<u>...</u>	<u>...</u>	<u>...</u>
Total Obligations.....	44,483	51,633	56,438	4,805
Lapsing.....	<u>18</u>	<u>...</u>	<u>...</u>	<u>...</u>
Total Appropriation.....	44,501	51,633	56,438	4,805



SMITHSONIAN VISITORS  
(By fiscal year)

Fiscal Year	Smithsonian Institution Building		Arts and Industries Building		Museum of Natural History		National Air & Space Building		Freer Gallery of Art		Museum of History & Technology		Fine Arts & Portrait Gallery		Renwick Gallery	Total <sup>9/</sup>
	Building	Building	Building	Building	History	History	Building	Building	Gallery	Gallery	Technology	Technology	Gallery	Gallery		
1961	1,024,526	2,912,371	2,047,973	987,858	130,746	(1)	(1)	(3)	(10)	7,103,474						
1962	1,222,112	3,471,050	2,113,053	1,986,319	130,597	(1)	(1)	(3)	(10)	8,923,131						
1963	1,630,280	3,534,182	2,288,397	2,673,618	183,359	(1)	(1)	(3)	(10)	10,309,836						
1964	1,311,061	2,457,243	2,512,306	1,854,186	168,625	2,509,774 <sup>1/</sup>	(3)	(3)	(10)	10,813,195 <sup>2/</sup>						
1965	1,065,635	2,028,175	3,051,472	1,705,683	210,972	5,091,776	(3)	(3)	(10)	13,153,713						
1966	870,010	1,746,715	2,988,006	1,494,922	222,089	4,829,112	(3)	(3)	(10)	12,150,854						
1967	1,020,312	1,638,873	3,409,957	1,484,422	212,920	5,546,102	(3)	(3)	(10)	13,312,586 <sup>4/</sup>						
1968	847,176 <sup>5/</sup>	1,344,622	3,257,957	1,123,698	169,533	4,750,023	30,888	(10)	(10)	11,523,897 <sup>7/</sup>						
1969	275,259 <sup>5/</sup>	1,493,141 <sup>6/</sup>	2,916,749	1,225,959	179,374	4,174,071	166,177	(10)	(10)	10,430,730 <sup>7/</sup>						
1970		2,557,155 <sup>5/</sup>	3,269,791	1,839,373	217,305	5,483,555	216,523	(10)	(10)	13,583,702 <sup>8/</sup>						
1971	681,255	1,985,732	3,456,755	1,337,445	190,425	5,955,128	194,468	(10)	(10)	13,801,208						
1972	819,617	2,306,071	3,414,640	1,104,151	230,475	6,808,526	246,657	105,186	(10)	15,035,323						

1/ Museum of History and Technology opened January 1964

2/ July-August 1964, certain Smithsonian Institution buildings were open 4:30 to 10 p.m. for the first time.

3/ National Collection of Fine Arts opened May 1968 and the National Portrait Gallery in October 1968.

4/ Reflects the significant decrease in visitors to the Nation's Capital in the first six months of CY 1968 due to unsettled local conditions.

5/ Building closed for renovation October 1968.

6/ Since the first display of the lunar sample in September 1969, visitors to this building have averaged approximately 270,000 per month.

7/ Fiscal year 1969 visitor totals represent the effect of local conditions in late 1968 on visitor attendance. During CY 1969, a total of 12,438,909 visitors came to the Smithsonian, an increase of 25 percent over CY 1968.

8/ Reflects a significant increase of 30 percent in visitors to the Smithsonian's Museums and Galleries.

9/ An additional 5,000,000 visitors to the National Zoological Park annually and 50,000 to the Anacostia Museum are excluded from these totals.

10/ Renwick Gallery opened January 1972.









## Financial Report

FY 1972

It is a rare experience for educational and research institutions to have adequate funds to take care of all their pressing needs and promising opportunities for improvements and imaginative new projects. In this respect, the Smithsonian Institution is no different from its counterparts. Nevertheless, fiscal year 1972 was one from which the Institution may derive a degree of satisfaction from improvements on a number of budgetary fronts—many of these resulting from programs initiated in previous years.

Increased FY 1972 federal appropriations, which account for over three-quarters of our total financial support, moved toward easing accumulated research support shortages and also made possible additional services to our visitors and the start of certain important new research projects. Private unrestricted fund accounts, vital to the unique character of this Institution, showed a favorable balance between income and expenditures for the first time in five years. This welcome result followed introduction of improved accounting and budgeting methods, tighter control of expenditures, a gradual extension of fund-raising efforts, and modest improvement in a number of revenue-producing areas. In addition, increased donations for specific purposes and larger grant and contract awards also benefited the many projects covered by these restricted-purpose funds. New policies adopted this year with respect to the handling of investment funds of the Institution are expected to bring important benefits in future years.

### *Overall Sources and Application of Financial Support*

Total support of the Institution from all sources for operating purposes approximated \$62,700,000 in fiscal year 1972, compared with \$52,800,000 in the previous year. In addition, \$6,347,000 was received for construction projects, somewhat less than the \$7,125,000 in FY 1971. Sources of support for the last four fiscal years 1969-1972 are shown below (in thousands):

E-4

E-3



FY 1969 FY 1970 FY 1971 FY 1972

OPERATING FUNDS

Federal appropriation

Salaries and expenses . . . . .	\$29,150	\$32,679	\$36,895	\$46,301
Special Foreign Currency Program . . .	2,316	2,316	2,500	3,500
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Subtotal . . . . .	\$31,466	\$34,995	\$39,395	\$49,801
Research grants and contracts . . . . .	11,624	10,825	9,312	8,088

Nonfederal funds:

Gifts (excluding gifts to endowments)

Restricted purpose . . . . .	1,806	2,290	1,905	2,618
Unrestricted purpose . . . . .	181	17	356	171

Income from endowment and current funds investment

Restricted purpose . . . . .	924	999	1,115	1,178
Unrestricted purpose . . . . .	441	281	330	334

Miscellaneous . . . . .	<u>476</u>	<u>503</u>	<u>406</u>	<u>548</u>
-------------------------	------------	------------	------------	------------

Total Operating Support . . . . .	<u>\$46,918</u>	<u>\$49,910</u>	<u>\$52,819</u>	<u>\$62,738</u>
-----------------------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

CONSTRUCTION FUNDS (Federal)

National Zoological Park . . . . .	\$300	\$600	\$200	\$200
National Air and Space Museum . . . . .	-0-	-0-	-0-	1,900
Joseph H. Hirshhorn Museum . . . . .	2,000	3,500	5,200	3,697
Restoration and renovation of buildings .	<u>400</u>	<u>525</u>	<u>1,725</u>	<u>550</u>
Total . . . . .	<u>\$2,700</u>	<u>\$4,625</u>	<u>\$7,125</u>	<u>\$6,347</u>

It may be noted that in FY 1972 approximately 79 percent of the Institution's operating funds were supplied by federal appropriations, with an additional 13 percent coming in the form of research grants and contracts and only 8 percent being represented by private donations, investment income, and other miscellaneous nonfederal sources.

The application of these funds (with the exception of Special Foreign Currency Program funds and construction funds) in FY 1972 is indicated in Table 1, similar to the one provided for the first time in last year's annual report. Further detail on all of these funds follows.



TABLE 1.—Source of applications of funds (in thousands) year ended  
30 June 1972

Funds	Non-federal funds					
	Federal funds	Unrestricted				Grants and con- tracts
		Total	General	Revenue producing	Restricted	
<b>FUND BALANCES—</b>						
1 July 1972. . . . .	\$ -0-	\$ 3,773	\$ 1,720	\$ -0-	\$ 1,762	\$ 291
<b>FUNDS PROVIDED</b>						
Federal Appropriations	\$46,301					
Investment Income . .		\$ 1,512	\$ 334	\$ -	\$ 1,178	\$ -
Grants and Contracts . .		7,847	-	-	-	\$7,847
Gifts . . . . .		2,789	26	145	2,618	-
Sales and Revenue . . .		7,157	831	6,196	130	-
Less: Cost of Sales . .		(4,838)	(813)	(3,999)	(26)	-
Other . . . . .		565	219	104	242	-
Total Provided. . . . .	46,301	15,032	597	2,446	4,142	7,847
Total Available . . . . .	46,301	18,805	2,317	2,446	5,904	8,138
<b>FUNDS APPLIED</b>						
<i>Science:</i>						
Environmental Science	1,110	975	62	-	204	709
Nat'l Museum of Nat. Hist. . . . .	5,679	1,205	20	-	250	935
National Zoological Park . . . . .	3,827	46	1	-	6	39
Fort Pierce Bureau . . .	-	788	-	-	788	-
Science Information Exchange . . . . .	1,600	-	-	-	-	-
Smithsonian Astro. Observatory . . . . .	2,653	4,880	1	-	124	4,755
Other Science . . . . .	3,496	1,243	25	-	252	966
Total . . . . .	18,365	9,137	109	-	1,624	7,404
<i>History and Art:</i>						
Nat'l Portrait Gallery .	924	42	4	-	38	-
Nat'l Collec. of Fine Arts . . . . .	1,221	45	15	-	28	2
Freer Gallery . . . . .	78	861	-	-	861	-
Nat'l Museum of Hist. and Tech. . . . .	2,457	140	44	-	73	23
Other History and Art	1,605	740	3	-	633	104
Total . . . . .	6,285	1,828	66	-	1,633	129
<i>Public Service:</i>						
Revenue Producing Activities						
Smithsonian Press	816	135	-	135	-	-
Performing Arts . .	265	593	-	179	28	386
Other . . . . .	-	2,273	-	2,273	-	-
Anacostia Museum . .	206	141	29	-	97	15
Other . . . . .	806	387	90	-	297	-
Total . . . . .	2,093	3,529	119	2,587	422	401





TABLE 1.—Source of applications of funds (in thousands) year ended  
30 June 1972—Continued

Funds	Federal funds	Total	Non-federal funds			
			Unrestricted		Restricted	Grants and con- tracts
			General	Revenue producing		
<i>Museum Programs</i>						
Libraries.....	864	51	50	-	1	-
Exhibits.....	3,105	76	-	-	76	-
Other Programs.....	1,912	9	9	-	-	-
Total.....	5,881	136	59	-	77	-
<i>Buildings Management</i>						
Dept. ....	\$10,442					
Administration:.....	3,235	\$2,643	\$2,643	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Overhead Recovered ..		(2,639)	(2,639)	-	-	-
Transfers for Desig- nated Purposes .....		(717)	179	(141)	(909)	154
TOTAL FUNDS AP- PLIED .....	\$46,301	\$13,917	\$ 536	\$2,446	\$2,847	\$8,088
FUND BALANCES—						
30 June 1972 .....	\$ -0-	\$ 4,888	\$1,781	\$ -0-	\$3,057	\$ 50

### *Federal Appropriated Funds*

*Operations (Salaries and Expenses).*—As shown above in the tabulation of sources of support, Congress increased the Smithsonian's appropriation for regular operations by over \$9,400,000 in FY 1972. Of this amount, however, \$1,600,000 represented an appropriation for the Smithsonian Science Information Exchange (Table 1) which had been funded since 1964 by grants from the National Science Foundation. Nearly \$2,000,000 of the increase in appropriations, furthermore, was necessary merely to meet legislated increases in federal salaries. Continued inflationary cost increases for supplies and other services absorbed additional monies. Nevertheless, the remaining increase of more than \$5,000,000 included provision for an important start on correcting the serious imbalance between professional research and curatorial efforts, on the one hand, and the level of technical support for these efforts, on the other. Such technical support had been eroded in previous years as the limited funds available had to be increasingly devoted to salaries of the professional



staff, leaving progressively lesser amounts for technicians, assistants, equipment, and supplies. Accessions of new or expanded collections meanwhile accentuated such needs. Increases in appropriations provided in FY 1972 were the first step toward elimination over a three-year period of these shortages in the National Museum of Natural History.

Similarly, a \$500,000 increase for the National Zoological Park made possible improved veterinary treatment and research. An allowance of \$600,000 was received to implement the program of the National Museum Act, authorized in 1970; of this amount, \$200,000 was transferred by legislative requirement to the National Endowments for the Arts and Humanities. Other major benefits from increased Congressional support were directed toward the visiting public: funding of a major new exhibit, "The World of Living Things," provision for longer visitor hours for our Mall museums, the opening of the Renwick Gallery, and stepped-up preparations for the opening of the Hirshhorn Museum. Finally, \$500,000 was provided for Smithsonian's share of a group effort to establish a new, large, low-cost, multi-mirror telescope which should represent a breakthrough in instrumentation of this type and lead to important new discoveries in astrophysics.

The division of the Institution's federal appropriations for operating purposes (excluding special Foreign Currency Program) in recent years, among its broad areas of services, has been as follows (in thousands):

	<i>FY 1969</i>	<i>FY 1970</i>	<i>FY 1971</i>	<i>FY 1972</i>
Science . . . . .	\$10,467	\$11,761	\$13,495	\$18,365*
History and Art. . . . .	4,287	5,081	5,878	6,285
Public Service . . . . .	1,159	1,445	1,442	2,093
Museum Programs . . . . .	3,260	3,592	3,744	5,881
Administration . . . . .	2,526	2,733	3,051	3,235
Building Maintenance . . . .	7,451	8,067	9,285	10,442
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total . . . . .	<u>\$29,150</u>	<u>\$32,679</u>	<u>\$36,895</u>	<u>\$46,301</u>

\*Includes \$1,600,000 for the Science Information Exchange which had been funded since 1964 by grants from the National Science Foundation.

After allowance for the change in form of funding of the Science Information Exchange in FY 1972, the percentage share of each of the service areas has remained fairly constant in this four-year period, except that the combined share of Administration and Building Maintenance has fallen from 34 to 31 percent, with slight percentage increases in Science and Public Service.



*Special Foreign Currency Program.*—Since 1966 the Smithsonian has been administering a program of grants benefiting more than 200 museums and universities in the United States in order that they may carry on research in certain foreign countries where blocked currency credits, usable only in those countries, are available to the United States in return for services previously provided. Annual appropriations to the Smithsonian from available blocked currency to fund such grants increased in FY 1972 from \$2,500,000 to \$3,500,000. Use of such grant monies in FY 1972 was as follows (in thousands):

	<i>Archeology</i>	<i>Systematic and environ- mental biology</i>	<i>Astrophysics and earth sciences</i>	<i>Museum programs</i>	<i>Grant adminis- tration</i>	<i>Total</i>
India . . . . .	\$ 374.8	\$ 144.9	\$ 22.8	\$ 8.4	\$ 4.6	\$ 555.5
Israel . . . . .	373.7	21.9	108.2	1.0	1.8	506.6
Morocco . . . . .	6.2	63.0	-	1.3	-	70.5
Pakistan . . . . .	5.0	8.5	-	-	-	13.5
Poland . . . . .	51.4	8.0	3.2	4.6	-	67.2
Tunisia . . . . .	135.1	355.7	9.1	.6	2.1	502.6
UAR-Egypt . . . . .	511.2	31.0	111.9	3.7	1.6	659.4
Yugoslavia . . . . .	227.8	774.4	-	4.9	1.8	1008.9
Burma . . . . .	.1	.1	-	-	-	.2
Total . . . . .	<u>\$1685.3</u>	<u>\$1407.5</u>	<u>\$255.2</u>	<u>\$24.5</u>	<u>\$11.9</u>	<u>\$3384.4*</u>

\*Unobligated balance of FY 1972 appropriation carried forward for use in FY 1973.

*Construction.*—From the tabulation of sources of support, it can be seen that Congress appropriated to the Smithsonian Institution in FY 1972, a total of \$6,347,000 for construction purposes. Of this, \$3,697,000 represented the final balance of the \$15 million authorized by Congress for the Hirshhorn Museum construction, which is to be completed in FY 1973. In addition, \$1,900,000 was granted to cover the planning and redesign of the new National Air and Space Museum on the Mall, construction of which was authorized in 1966. Another \$750,000 was appropriated for completion of the Renwick Gallery renovation plus various relatively minor improvements elsewhere.

#### *Research Grants and Contracts*

An important part of the Institution's research work is funded by grants and contracts received from federal agencies. Following is a



tabulation (in thousands) of such grants and contracts in recent years, the data being expressed in terms of expenditures as being the most meaningful indicator of research activity funded by this means since the awards themselves are spread over varying and extended periods of time.

	<i>FY 1969</i>	<i>FY 1970</i>	<i>FY 1971</i>	<i>FY 1972</i>
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare . . .	\$ 272	\$ 326	\$ 297	\$ 132
Department of Defense . . . .	1,667	1,086	843	916
National Aeronautics and Space Administration . . .	7,265	6,561	4,930	4,605
National Science Foundation	2,099	2,246	2,028	560
Other . . . . .	321	606	1,214	1,875
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total . . . . .	<u>\$11,624</u>	<u>\$10,825</u>	<u>\$9,312</u>	<u>\$8,088</u>

The decline in the total for FY 1972 compared with FY 1971 was caused entirely by the elimination in this past year of the National Science Foundation grant for the Science Information Exchange. In FY 72 Smithsonian took over the responsibility for the funding, as well as the management of, the Exchange with its \$1,600,000 becoming a new separate Smithsonian federal appropriation rather than being received in the form of a contract. With this exception, there has been an increase in federal grants and contracts received during the past year.

It may be noted from Table 1, that the major recipient of grants and contracts is the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, with a total of \$4,755,000 for FY 1972. Grants to the Observatory covered, among other things, work done on tracking of satellites, monitoring of stellar observations from the telescope satellite and experiments concerning continental drift. A large share of the remaining research grants and contracts went to the scientists of our National Museum of Natural History and the Office of Environmental Sciences covering a variety of studies from sources of endemic Asian diseases to analysis of the contents of areas of the oceans. Grants and contracts also extended beneficially the work of our Oceanographic Sorting Center, Tropical Research Center, and Division of Performing Arts. A major contract, received near the close of the fiscal year, will fund worldwide population studies by our Interdisciplinary Communications Program.

#### *Private Trust Funds*

As mentioned earlier, the largest part of the funding of the Institution comes from federal appropriations, augmented further by substantial





amounts of grants and contracts from federal agencies. Equally important in many ways, however, is the "private side" of the Institution, since, the Smithsonian derives its unique character in large part from this combination of Governmental and private support, permitting operating flexibility, nonpolitical objectivity, and greater attraction to its many private donors.

The resources for the Smithsonian private side are in the form of income from endowment funds, donations from foundations, corporations or individuals, and to a lesser extent, receipts from concessions and miscellaneous sources. In appraising these resources an important distinction must be made between income received for unrestricted as compared with restricted purposes. The largest share of both the investment and gift income is for specific (restricted) purposes, with only a regrettably small unrestricted portion which can be directed to support Institutionally determined priority needs or promising program opportunities.

In fiscal year 1972 the private fund income, excluding gifts to endowment funds, for both restricted and unrestricted purposes totaled \$4,849,000 as follows (in thousands):

	<i>Unrestricted purposes</i>	<i>Restricted purposes</i>	<i>Total</i>
Investments . . . . .	\$334	\$1,178	\$1,512
Gifts . . . . .	171	2,618	2,789
Concessions and Miscellaneous . . . . .	306	242	548
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total . . . . .	<u>\$811</u>	<u>\$4,038</u>	<u>\$4,849</u>

Not included in the above figures are the results of our revenue-producing activities, such as, the *Smithsonian Magazine* and museum shops, since on balance these activities do not yet produce net income although they are expected to do so in the future.

*Unrestricted Private Funds.*—The most significant fact about this important segment of the Smithsonian's financial affairs is that in FY 1972 a favorable balance was reestablished between income and expenditures. The gain of \$61,000 was, of course, small, but it was achieved at a time when many educational institutions and museums are reporting serious financial losses. It was also achieved despite the continued rise in costs and pressing needs for greater services—factors that contributed heavily to the Smithsonian's own losses of private unrestricted funds in the previous four years.

As may be seen from these figures, the improvement in FY 1972 resulted principally from (1) control of administrative expenses and their recovery through proper charges to grants and contracts, revenue-producing activities, and other privately funded programs of the Institution, and (2) the nearly \$400,000 reduction in the loss of our revenue-



	<i>FY 1969</i>	<i>FY 1970</i>	<i>FY 1971</i>	<i>FY 1972</i>
<b>INCOME:</b>				
Investment . . . . .	\$ 379*	\$ 323	\$ 334	\$ 334
Gifts . . . . .	181	18	304	26
Concession & Misc. . . . .	244	540	215	197
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total Income . . . . .	804	881	853	557
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>				
Admin. Expense . . . . .	2,983	3,256	2,723	2,994
Less Admin. Recovery . . . .	2,390	2,435	2,254	2,639
Net Admin. Expense . . . .	593	821	469	355
<b>Revenue Producing Activities</b>				
Magazine . . . . .	(70)	(472)	(209)	2
Shops . . . . .	(25)	(28)	(80)	19
Press . . . . .	(127)	(200)	(159)	(111)
Associates . . . . .	57	(41)	10	74
Performing Arts . . . . .	(60)	(167)	(78)	(50)
Other Activities . . . . .	(231)	(133)	(18)	(75)
Total Activities . . . . .	<u>(456)</u>	<u>(1,041)</u>	<u>(534)</u>	<u>(141)</u>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total Expenditures . . . .	1,049	1,862	1,003	496
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Net Gain (Loss) . . . . .	<u>(245)</u>	<u>(981)</u>	<u>(150)</u>	<u>61</u>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Ending Balance . . . . .	<u>\$2,851</u>	<u>\$1,870</u>	<u>\$1,720</u>	<u>\$1,781</u>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

\*In thousands.

producing activities. Together these two factors more than offset the absence in FY 1972 of a special one-time \$300,000 gift for unrestricted purposes, which was so beneficial in FY 1971.

The gain of \$61,000 in FY 1972 reversed the down-trend in the balance of our unrestricted funds and increased it slightly to \$1,781,000 at 30 June 1972. This figure, however, is still well below a comfortable level for current working funds of the Institution. Intensive steps must be continued to rebuild this working capital by more than \$1 million to at least the \$2,851,000 figure existing at the end of 1969. More than \$1 million of such working capital is required to support grant and contract work performed before payment is received, another \$700,000 for investment in inventories, and at least \$1 million more must be maintained for payrolls, accounts receivable, and cash fluctuations of a seasonal nature.

There is, however, reason to believe that improvement in this direction lies ahead. Our Development Office, together with the National Associates



Organization, is now working on a program which will hopefully produce an annual flow of donations and bequests from an increasingly large number of interested parties. Approximately \$171,000 of gifts for unrestricted purposes were received in FY 1972 in addition to much larger grants, principally from foundations, for specifically designated purposes (see "Restricted Private Funds" below).

At the same time our revenue-producing enterprises show promise of producing significant income in the next several years to bolster our private resources. Additional data on the finances of these revenue-producing activities in FY 1972 are as follows (in thousands):

	Total	Museum shops	Press*	Magazine	Associates	Per-forming arts	Other**
Sales and Revenues . .	\$6,196	\$1,374	\$127	\$3,307	\$872	\$130	\$386
Less Cost of Sales . . .	3,999	812	103	2,483	489	2	110
Gross Income. . . . .	<u>2,197</u>	<u>562</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>824</u>	<u>383</u>	<u>128</u>	<u>276</u>
Gifts . . . . .	145	-	-	-	145	-	-
Other Income . . . . .	104	-	-	104	-	-	-
Total Income. . . . .	<u>2,446</u>	<u>562</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>928</u>	<u>528</u>	<u>128</u>	<u>276</u>
Expenses . . . . .	<u>2,207</u>	<u>424</u>	<u>115</u>	<u>776</u>	<u>412</u>	<u>162</u>	<u>318</u>
Income (loss) before charge for administrative costs . . . .	239	138	(91)	152	116	(34)	(42)
Less Administrative Costs . . . . .	<u>380</u>	<u>119</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>150</u>	<u>42</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>33</u>
Net Income (loss) . . .	<u>\$ (141)</u>	<u>\$ 19</u>	<u>\$(111)</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 74</u>	<u>\$(50)</u>	<u>\$(75)</u>

\*The privately funded activities of the Press as opposed to the federally supported publication of research papers.

\*\*Includes Traveling Exhibitions, Belmont Conference Center, Photo Sales, and the "Commons" Restaurant.

In FY 1972 the *Smithsonian Magazine* again made excellent progress. Circulation increased from 275,000 at 30 June 1971 to 330,000 National Associate Members by 30 June 1972. Despite the unusual expenses related to the circulation-building efforts, financial results were greatly improved, registering \$2,500 net income for the year compared with a loss of \$209,000 in the previous year.

The Museum Shops showed a sharp 35 percent increase in volume this year. Financial results moved from previous losses to a gain of \$19,000 and should show increasing gains in the future. Shop areas were expanded



and a new shop will open at the Renwick Gallery in mid-1972. Two sales exhibitions and increasing emphasis on offering educational items reflecting the various museum exhibits contributed to the progress of these auxiliary operations.

The closely related program of product development is now underway. If successful it should become an important element in improving the balance between private and federal resources of the Institution. Equally important, this program is directed toward spreading nationally the Smithsonian's educational efforts through the distribution by independent manufacturers of authenticated items related to our collections. Great care will be taken with this program to maintain strict standards of quality, authenticity, and good taste.

As may be noted from the preceding tabulation, two other activities, the Smithsonian Press and the Division of Performing Arts, have required subsidies from our private funds in recent years. These programs provide both educational and entertainment value, but strenuous efforts are being directed toward elimination of their financial losses while preserving their cultural values.

*Restricted Private Funds.*—Additions to “restricted” funds dedicated to specific purposes (exclusive of gifts to endowment funds) totaled \$5,151,000 in FY 1972, but this included a special transfer of \$612,000 from the principal of Endowment Fund No. 3, in part to allow completion of the renovation of the research vessel *Johnson* at Fort Pierce, and in part as an advance against FY 1973 operating funds for this bureau. Including this special transfer, \$2,082,000 came from endowment funds, \$2,618,000 from donations, and \$451,000 from miscellaneous sources. The major bureaus and programs supported by these funds, together with their total related income and expenditures in FY 1972 were as follows (in thousands):

<i>Bureau</i>	<i>Additions to funds</i>				<i>Deductions</i>	<i>Net increase (decrease)</i>	<i>Ending fund balances</i>
	<i>Investment</i>	<i>Gifts</i>	<i>Misc.</i>	<i>Total</i>			
Freer Gallery . . . .	\$ 679	\$ 7	\$ 84	\$ 770	\$ 861	\$ (91)	\$ 120
Fort Pierce . . . . .	1,012*	-	5	1,017	788	229	484
CBCES Land Program . . . . .	-	360	58	418	392	26	158
Cooper Hewitt—Operating . . . . .	32	128	15	175	234	(59)	243
Cooper Hewitt—Renovation . . . . .		792		792	20	772	806
Reading is Fundamental . . . . .		296		296	293	3	65





Anacostia Museum		63		63	97	(34)	26
Archives of American Art. . . . .	4	40	99	143	126	17	86
Subtotal . . . . .	1,727	1,686	261	3,674	2,811	863	1,988
Other Restricted Funds. . . . .	355	932	190	1,477	1,045	432	1,068
Total. . . . .	<u>\$2,082</u>	<u>\$2,618</u>	<u>\$451</u>	<u>\$5,151</u>	<u>\$3,856</u>	<u>\$1,295</u>	<u>\$3,056</u>

\*Including \$612 special transfer from principal of Endowment Fund No. 3.

The Freer Gallery is largely supported by income from endowment funds originally provided for this purpose by Charles Freer at the time of the construction of the Gallery; it also receives some federal support. Inflationary cost increases of recent years have made it increasingly difficult to operate within available income.

The Fort Pierce, Florida, oceanographic facility is supported entirely by income from Endowment Fund No. 3, donated to the Smithsonian for this purpose during the past two years. The Center's expenditures have been principally for research operations of the Center's oceanographic submersible, the *Johnson-Sea-Link*, and for renovation of the tender ship, *R/V Johnson*. These renovations, to be completed in September 1972, caused FY 1972 expenditures to exceed available endowment fund income, necessitating a one-time withdrawal of funds in FY 1972 for this purpose from the principal of the endowment fund itself.

Two important new gifts in support of the Chesapeake Bay Center's land acquisition program were received during this year—\$200,000 from the Richard King Mellon Foundation and \$120,000 from The Scaife Family of Pittsburgh. These gifts made possible the repayment of a \$175,000 loan previously incurred for land purchases, as well as the purchase of an additional parcel of land, and brought to \$1,669,000 the total thus far received for this project. Most of the major plots of land have now been obtained and negotiations are in progress for the remaining areas. Substantial additional sums will still be required to complete payments for these acquisitions.

The planned renovation of the Carnegie Mansion in New York City to house the Cooper-Hewitt Museum was launched in a most encouraging way in December 1971 by a grant of \$500,000 from the A. W. Mellon Foundation. Nearly \$300,000 more of renovation funds has also been received from other sources. In addition, gifts totaling \$128,000 were received during the year toward the operating programs of the Museum. This Museum will need greater financial support for both purposes in future years.

The Reading Is Fundamental Program, initiated by Mrs. Robert S. McNamara and now operated in association with the Smithsonian, has



been generously supported by the Ford Foundation, and the program has now been awarded a new grant from the Edna McConnell Clark Foundation totaling \$1,130,000 over a three-year period. This should enable R.I.F. to become self-sustaining thereafter.

A complete list of donors for FY 1972 is included at the end of this financial report.

*Endowment Funds.*—The Smithsonian endowment funds are handled in three separate investment accounts, namely, the Freer Fund, dedicated entirely to the operation of the Freer Gallery of Art; Endowment Fund No. 3, devoted entirely to oceanographic research; and the Consolidated Fund in which all other endowment and similar funds of the Institution are pooled for common investment although maintained separately for accounting and administrative purposes. A listing of individual funds included in our Consolidated Fund and their related book values, market values, net income and unexpended income balances are set forth in Table 2.

The growth of these endowment funds in recent years is shown in the following comparison of their market values at intervals since 1960 (in thousands):

	<i>30 June</i> <i>1960</i>	<i>30 June</i> <i>1965</i>	<i>30 June</i> <i>1970</i>	<i>30 June</i> <i>1971</i>	<i>30 June</i> <i>1972</i>
Freer Fund . . . . .	\$13,389	\$17,276	\$14,987	\$18,805	\$21,973
Endowment Fund No. 3	-	-	5,433	12,331	14,641
Consolidated Fund . . .	4,498	7,853	8,998	11,470	13,287
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total . . . . .	\$17,887	\$25,129	\$29,418	\$42,606	\$49,901
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

Of the \$32,014,000 total increase from 30 June 1960 to 30 June 1972, \$7,354,000 of Endowment Fund No. 3 and \$6,277,000 of Consolidated Fund was the result of additions from donations and reinvestment of income and the remaining \$18,383,000 represented an increase in the market values of securities. During the year ended 30 June 1972, net additions of new funds to the Consolidated Fund equaled \$131,000, while a net amount of \$891,000 was transferred from Endowment Fund No. 3 to current operating accounts; market appreciation of total funds in this year amount to \$8,055,000.

Effective 1 July 1971, management of these funds were distributed among three different investment managers with performance being monitored closely by the Investment Policy Committee and the Treasurer. The results achieved thus far have substantially exceeded the average rise in stock values in the 12-month period to 30 June 1972. A breakdown of



TABLE 2.—Consolidated fund, 30 June 1972

<i>Funds participating in pool</i>	<i>Principal</i>		<i>Income</i>	
	<i>Book value</i>	<i>Market value</i>	<i>Net income 1972</i>	<i>Unexpended balance</i>
UNRESTRICTED FUNDS. . .	\$4,320,791	\$5,020,577	\$196,411	\$ —
RESTRICTED FUNDS:				
Abbott, William L. . . . .	196,791	248,895	9,029	2,261
Archives of American Art. . . .	22,107	26,365	1,245	—
Armstrong, Edwin James . . . .	3,561	3,849	134	—
Arthur, James. . . . .	63,649	96,774	4,571	8,409
Bacon, Virginia Purdy. . . . .	173,040	194,248	7,046	13,643
Baird, Spencer Fullerton . . . .	58,394	86,506	4,086	1,342
Barney, Alice Pike . . . . .	45,647	69,349	3,276	3,025
Barstow, Frederic D. . . . .	1,887	2,383	86	1,601
Batchelor, Emma E. . . . .	63,205	69,231	2,411	117
Becker, George F. . . . .	297,170	336,207	12,196	23,987
Brown, Roland W. . . . .	52,090	66,140	3,124	3,334
Canfield, Frederick A. . . . .	60,592	106,623	5,037	1,742
Casey, Thomas Lincoln . . . . .	23,661	29,985	1,088	51
Chamberlain, Frances Lea . . . .	44,817	68,092	3,217	7,283
Cooper, G. Arthur, Curator's Fund. . . . .	2,067	2,201	73	—
Cooper-Hewitt Museum . . . . .	156,010	165,160	7,178	40,596
Division of Mammals Curator Fund. . . . .	3,419	3,955	183	1,194
Division of Reptiles Curator Fund. . . . .	552	668	32	79
Drake, Carl J. . . . .	275,890	303,741	13,830	14,690
Dykes, Charles . . . . .	81,283	102,933	3,734	3,707
Eickemeyer, Florence Brevoort . . . . .	17,299	26,273	1,241	8,836
Guggenheim, David and Florence . . . . .	191,619	191,971	8,178	—
Hanson, Martin Gustav & Caroline Runice . . . . .	16,784	21,255	771	11,045
Hillyer, Virgil. . . . .	12,409	15,724	570	6,461
Hitchcock, Albert S. . . . .	2,510	3,877	183	651
Hrdlicka, Ales and Marie. . . . .	97,214	120,480	5,691	4,081
Hughes, Bruce . . . . .	30,462	46,337	2,189	21,092
Johnson, E. R. Fenimore . . . .	15,404	15,737	571	3,380
Kellogg, Remington, Memorial	23,697	24,661	750	393
Lindsey, Jessie H. . . . .	595	681	32	210
Loeb, Morris . . . . .	164,803	210,802	7,647	361
Long, Annette E. and Edith C.	864	1,349	64	358
Lyons, Marcus Ward. . . . .	8,261	8,497	308	—
Maxwell, Mary E. . . . .	31,215	47,477	2,243	20,830
Myer, Catherine Walden. . . . .	38,147	48,313	1,753	5,243
Nelson, Edward William. . . . .	37,955	53,764	2,540	798
Noyes, Frank B. . . . .	1,828	2,435	88	1,028
Pell, Cornelia Livingston . . . .	14,007	17,836	647	7,766
Petrocelli, Joseph Memorial . . .	11,796	18,009	851	7,351
Rathbun, Richard Memorial. . . .	20,094	25,555	927	9,220
Ramsey, Admiral and Mrs. Dewitt Clinton . . . . .	516,264	537,382	19,414	61,730
Reid, Addison T. . . . .	33,581	42,523	1,543	248
Roebling Collection . . . . .	192,112	290,428	13,719	2,546



TABLE 2.—*Consolidated fund, 30 June 1972—Continued*

<i>Funds participating in pool</i>	<i>Principal</i>		<i>Income</i>	
	<i>Book value</i>	<i>Market value</i>	<i>Net income 1972</i>	<i>Unexpended balance</i>
Roebing Solar Research. . . . .	\$46,823	\$54,944	\$1,993	\$ —
Rollins, Miriam and William. . .	288,488	390,434	18,016	9,472
Smithsonian Agency Account	135,939	136,876	3,805	—
Sprague, Joseph White . . . . .	2,118,369	2,349,087	108,398	27,162
Springer, Frank . . . . .	28,541	43,338	2,047	18,866
Stevenson, John A. . . . .	9,665	11,774	556	211
Strong, Julia D. . . . .	18,888	24,014	871	2,495
T.F.H. Publications, Inc. . . . .	8,349	7,733	280	10,847
Walcott, Charles D. . . . .	184,921	244,216	11,270	1,838
Walcott, Charles D. and Mary Vaux. . . . .	732,340	1,111,955	52,526	14,141
Walcott Botanical Publications	92,223	134,887	6,372	—
Zerbee, Francis Brinckle. . . . .	1,510	2,279	108	1,544
<b>Total Restricted Funds</b>	<b>\$6,770,814</b>	<b>\$8,266,208</b>	<b>\$359,838</b>	<b>\$387,267</b>
<b>Total Consolidated Fund . . . . .</b>	<b>\$11,091,605</b>	<b>\$13,286,785</b>	<b>\$556,249</b>	<b>\$387,267</b>

the three endowment funds as of 30 June 1972, showing types of investments held, with related book and market values, is given in Table 3. A listing of the individual investments held in the various endowment funds may be obtained upon request to the Treasurer of the Institution.

Much attention has been given to the management of the Institution's endowment funds during the past three years. In addition to the steps taken by the Board of Regents in FY 1971 to establish the Investment Policy Committee and, upon its recommendation, to appoint new investment managers with full discretion for the investment of the funds (subject to broad policies established by the Board and to prompt reporting of transactions), we have been investigating for some time the desirability of adopting "Total Return" as the investment goal of all of our endowment funds. Briefly, this concept of investment management is in two parts: first, it establishes maximum total return (interest and dividend income plus appreciation in market values), without assuming an inappropriate degree of risk, as the investment management goal; second, it provides that the income to be derived from the endowment funds, in lieu of interest and dividends received by the fund in that year, shall be a prudent amount determined in relation to the value of the funds, taking into account both present and future needs of the Institution. The purpose





TABLE 3.—*Endowment and similar funds summary of investments and other assets as of 30 June 1972*

<i>Funds</i>	<i>Book value</i>	<i>Market value</i>
<b>INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS</b>		
<i>Freer Fund:</i>		
Cash .....	198,100	198,100
Bonds .....	4,220,980	4,317,963
Convertible bonds .....	3,656,150	4,004,940
Convertible preferred stock .....	671,577	783,305
Common stocks .....	6,700,314	12,668,632
Total .....	<u>15,447,121</u>	<u>21,972,940</u>
<i>Consolidated Funds:</i>		
Cash .....	657,754	657,754
Bonds .....	3,500,791	3,499,813
Convertible bonds .....	396,092	502,125
Convertible preferred stock .....	247,581	164,000
Common stocks .....	6,289,387	8,463,093
Total .....	<u>11,091,605</u>	<u>13,286,785</u>
<i>Endowment Fund No. 3:</i>		
Cash .....	443,234	443,234
Bonds .....	163,123	175,773
Common stocks .....	6,414,077	14,021,797
Total .....	<u>7,020,434</u>	<u>14,640,804</u>
<i>Miscellaneous:</i>		
Bonds .....	10,064	9,875
Common stocks .....	3,321	18,402
Total .....	<u>13,385</u>	<u>28,277</u>
Total investment accounts .....	<u>33,572,545</u>	<u>49,928,806</u>
<i>Other Accounts:</i>		
Notes receivable .....	95,316	95,316
Loan to U.S. Treasury in perpetuity .....	1,000,000	1,000,000
Total other accounts .....	<u>1,095,316</u>	<u>1,095,316</u>
Total Endowment and Similar Fund Balances .....	<u>34,667,861</u>	<u>51,024,122</u>

of the policy is to allow investment in the most attractive securities from the point of view of expected total investment return without the need to restrict them to those providing higher current yields.

With the agreement of the Board of Regents, this policy has been followed during the past year for "quasi-endowment" funds (namely those in which the principal, as well as interest and dividend, yields may be used for the purposes specified), a course of action now followed by many



leading universities since adoption of the policy was first recommended by a study financed by the Ford Foundation. More recently, the Institution has received from the Washington firm of Covington & Burling a strong legal opinion supporting its use of the Total Return policy for true endowment funds as well as quasi-endowment funds. Based upon this opinion and upon the recommendation of our Investment Policy Committee, the Board of Regents, in May 1972, authorized adoption of the Maximum Total Return policy as the goal for all of our endowment funds. It is believed that this policy, which also has the full support of our three investment managers, will enable our endowment funds to show an improved record in future years.

The Board of Regents also approved the recommendation of the Investment Policy Committee that the prudent amount of income to be derived from the endowment funds should be 4½ percent annually based upon the moving five-year average market values of each of the funds. Insofar as income is concerned, there will be little immediate effect on any of the funds except the Freer Fund; endowment income to the Freer Gallery will increase immediately by over \$100,000 per year and bring beneficial relief to that gallery in keeping abreast of its expenditure requirements.

*Accounting and Auditing.*—As mentioned earlier the improved financial results in FY 1972 were aided in no small measure by beneficial changes in accounting and budgeting procedures and reports instituted by our Accounting, Budgeting and Grant Administration offices over the past two or three years. The control budgets, reporting of monthly operations, and regular monthly financial review meetings, combined with increased participation in the planning and budgeting process at bureau and administrative levels have all served to clarify the Institution's basically complex financial affairs. Increasing use of computer program aids is a part of these efforts. Appreciation is expressed herewith to the staffs of these offices for their initiative shown in this important work.

Private side finances of the Institution are annually audited in full by independent public accountants; their report for FY 1972 on following pages includes comparative balance sheets and a statement of changes in balances in all the various funds. Grant and contract monies received from federal agencies are audited annually by the Defense Contract Audit Agency. Audits of federally appropriated funds, as well as portions of the Institution's non-federal funds, are conducted regularly by our own internal audit staff, and from time to time by the General Accounting Office. Special Foreign Currency grants are also audited by the internal auditing staff aided by foreign independent accountants, and in some cases by the audit staff of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.



*Donors to the Smithsonian*

The Smithsonian Institution gratefully acknowledges gifts and bequests received during fiscal year 1972 from the following:

*\$100,000 or more:*

The Ford Foundation	The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation
Mrs. Enid A. Haupt	Richard King Mellon Foundation
International Business Machines Corporation	Scaife Family Charitable Trusts

*\$10,000 or more:*

American Federation of Information Processing Society	Ittleson Family Foundation
American Law Institute	The J. M. Kaplan Fund, Inc.
Anonymous	Mrs. Remington Kellogg
Archives of American Art Trustees	Samuel H. Kress Foundation
Barra Foundation, Inc.	Miles Laboratories
Battelle Memorial Institute	Mobil Foundation, Inc.
Mrs. W. Vincent Astor	National Geographic Society
The Morris & Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation	The Nature Conservatory
Carnegie Corporation of New York	New York State Council on the Arts
Celanese Corporation	Edward John Noble Foundation
The Charron Foundation	Phillip Morris Incorporated
Edna McConnell Clark Foundation, Inc.	Radio Corporation of America
The Commonwealth Fund	Laurance S. Rockefeller
Doubleday Communication Corporation	Sears, Roebuck and Company
Mrs. Lionel C. Epstein	The Stans Foundation
Estate of Susan Dwight Bliss	Hattie M. Strong Foundation
Ford Motor Company	Mr. & Mrs. Bertrand L. Taylor III
The Daniel and Florence Guggenheim Foundation	Tupper Foundation
Mr. & Mrs. H. E. Hawkes	van Ameringen Foundation, Inc.
Interdisciplinary Communications Program	Washington Planetarium and Space Center
	Xerox Corporation

*\$1,000 or more:*

Alcoa Foundation	The Beal Foundation
American Conservation Association	Mr. David P. Becker
American Society of Civil Engineers	Borg Warner Co.
Anonymous	Boston Safe Deposit & Trust Co.
Antiquariaat Junk	Mrs. George R. Brewer
Arkville E. R. P. F.	The Brown Foundation, Inc.
Mrs. Hester M. Ayers	Mr. John Nicholas Brown
Mrs. Frederic C. Bartlett	Mr. David Bruce
Mrs. Leon Barzin	Brunschwig & Fils, Inc.
The Bass Foundation	The Bunker Foundation, Inc.



*\$1,000 or more—Cont.*

Mr. Wiley N. Caldwell  
Caterpillar Tractor Co.  
The Chesapeake Bay Foundation  
Coca-Cola U.S.A.  
Dr. Harold J. Coolidge  
Cooper-Hewitt Museum Building Games  
Mr. Julien Cornell  
Mr. John A. Corron  
Dr. William H. Crocker  
Dart Industries, Inc.  
John Deere Foundation  
Dodge Foundation  
Dow Chemical Co.  
Dr. William L. Elkins  
Mr. & Mrs. Alfred U. Elser, Jr.  
Entomological Society of America  
Dr. Clifford Evans  
Mr. Joseph I. Ferguson  
Mr. S. S. Forrest, Jr.  
Fort Worth Zoo Association  
Mrs. Edith Hebold Freidberg  
Mr. Charles H. Frey  
General Telephone & Electronics  
Foundation  
George Washington University  
Dr. Gordon D. Gibson  
The Lillian Gish Foundation, Inc.  
William Glackens Exhibition  
Mr. Alfred C. Glassell, Jr.  
Dr. Crawford H. Greenewalt  
Mrs. Lloyd P. Griscom  
Mr. & Mrs. Walter Haas, Jr.  
Marian Hagu Estate  
Hamilton Standard & United Aircraft  
Corp.  
Dr. J. Hasinger  
Mr. & Mrs. Samuel Hill, Jr.  
Susan Morse Hilles Agency  
Humble Oil Company  
Imperial Embassy of Iran  
Industrial Designers Society of America  
Institute for Psychiatry & Foreign  
Affairs  
International Telephone & Telegraph Co.  
The Iran Foundation, Inc.  
Johns Hopkins University  
The Kiplinger Foundation, Inc.  
Mr. Harold F. Linder  
Mr. Charles A. Lindbergh  
The Link Foundation  
George Little Memorial Foundation, Inc.  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
Mr. Devereaux F. McCatchey  
Mr. Robert L. McNeil  
Mrs. Loudon Mellen  
Melville Shoe Co.  
Merck & Company  
Miss Ethel Merman  
Ingram Merrill Foundation Trust  
University of Michigan  
Mrs. Irene Morden  
Eugene & Agnes E. Meyer Foundation  
National Capital Parks  
National Council on Arts  
National Endowment for the Humanities  
National Park Service  
State of New York  
New York Zoological Society  
Richard Nixon Foundation  
The Tai Ping Foundation, Inc.  
Mrs. Marjorie Merriweather Post  
William Randolph Hearst Foundation  
Reader's Digest  
Rockefeller Brothers Fund  
Mrs. John D. Rockefeller IV  
Mrs. Dorothy F. Rodgers  
Clara Louise Safford Estate  
Mr. Bert Sager  
Salt Lake City Tribune  
Dr. Seuss Foundation  
Mrs. Arthur L. Shipman, Sr.  
Sidney Printing & Publishing Co.  
Mr. Robert Hilton Smith  
The Stanley Works  
Summerhill Foundation  
The Allie L. Sylvester Foundation  
E. V. Thaw & Co.  
Mr. Joseph A. Thomas  
Mr. & Mrs. Edgar J. Thompson  
Mrs. John Tishman  
Marcia Brady Tucker Foundation, Inc.  
Mrs. Hildegard G. van Roijen  
Mr. Dewitt Wallace  
Mr. Thomas J. Watson, Jr.  
Ellen Bayard Weedon Foundation  
Wildenstein & Co., Inc.  
Youth Friends Association, Inc.  
Mr. Harry W. Zichteremann





*\$500 or more:*

Mr. & Mrs. John W. Auchincloss	Nickerson Charitable Fund
The Lily Auchincloss Foundation	Mr. & Mrs. Nottin
Miss Isabell Allen	Mr. & Mrs. Nelson R. Nottingham
Allied Chemical Foundation	Louise L. Ottinger Foundation
American Geophysical Union	Paccar Foundation
Mr. & Mrs. B. V. Ayers	Mr. Vito A. Passeno
Mr. & Mrs. George Bashlow	Dr. & Mrs. E. Lee Porter
Mr. & Mrs. Lewis Baskin	Mr. M. P. Potamkin
Mr. & Mrs. Roger K. Becker	Mrs. Augustus Riggs IV
Bell & Howell Foundation	Mrs. Nedenia H. Robertson
Ms. Barbara Berry	Mr. D. H. Robinson
Mr. & Mrs. Arthur Bissell	Mr. & Mrs. Howard F. Ross
Mr. Edwin Caplin	Helena Rubinstein Foundation, Inc.
Mr. & Mrs. Robert G. Cleveland	Dr. Peter S. Scott
Mr. & Mrs. E. H. Clocker	Mr. Robert W. Shackleton
Mr. & Mrs. Leonard H. Cohan	Mr. Arthur L. Shipman, Sr.
Mr. R. G. Conley	Shure Brothers, Inc.
Mr. Richmond A. Day	Mr. & Mrs. Montgomery M. Smith
Mr. & Mrs. Bern Dibner	E. R. Squibb & Sons, Inc.
Mr. L. Gordon Fiske	Miss Marilyn L. Steinbright
Mr. Blanton Fortson, Jr.	Mr. & Mrs. Harry N. Stevens
Mr. Herb Glass	Stroheim & Romann
Mr. & Mrs. Harry Griffin	Tote-Em-Zoo
Mr. Frederick Haupt III	Tucson Gem & Mineral Society
Mr. John Jago	UNESCO
Mr. & Mrs. B. G. Lainson	Colonel & Mrs. Julius Wadsworth
Mrs. Cazenove Lee	Mr. Robert W. Wallick
Mr. & Mrs. Steward W. Livermore	Mr. Jay N. Whipple, Jr.
James A. MacDonald Foundation	Mrs. Ben White
The Magnavox Foundation, Incorporated	Mr. Sargent White
University of Maine	Whitney Museum of American Art
Mr. Morton D. May	Mr. Alanson Willcox
Dr. & Mrs. George Morrice	Womens Committee of the Smithsonian
Mr. & Mrs. James Duncan Munro	Institution
Newark Museum Association	Mrs. Rose Saul Zalles

We also gratefully acknowledge other contributions in the amount of \$141,749.00 received from 1,196 persons during 1972.



PEAT, MARWICK, MITCHELL & CO.

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS  
1025 CONNECTICUT AVENUE, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20036

*The Board of Regents  
Smithsonian Institution:*

We have examined the balance sheet of private funds of Smithsonian Institution as of 30 June 1972 and the related statement of changes in fund balances for the year then ended. Such statements do not include the account of the National Gallery of Art, the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts, nor other departments, bureaus and operations administered by the Institution under federal appropriations. Our examination was made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, and accordingly included such tests of the accounting records and such other auditing procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

As explained in note 1 of the notes to financial statements, the Institution has consistently followed the practice of reflecting in its financial statements as fixed assets only museum shops and computer equipment and other fixed assets acquired through gift or through use of gift funds. Generally accepted accounting principles for non-profit organizations require the recording of all fixed assets in the financial statements.

In our opinion, except for the method as discussed in the preceding paragraph, the accompanying balance sheet and statement of changes in fund balance of private funds present fairly the financial position of Smithsonian Institution at 30 June 1972, and the results of its operations for the year then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a basis consistent with that of the preceding year.

PEAT, MARWICK, MITCHELL & CO.

29 August 1972



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION BALANCE SHEET OF PRIVATE  
FUNDS 30 JUNE 1972

(With comparative figures for 1971) (Note 1)

<i>Assets</i>		
	1972	1971
<b>CURRENT FUNDS:</b>		
Cash:		
In U.S. Treasury . . . . .	\$ 172,821	\$ 413,857
In banks and on hand . . . . .	290,917	155,997
Total Cash . . . . .	<u>463,738</u>	<u>569,854</u>
Investments - at cost (market value \$49,530; \$2,735,996 in 1971) . . . . .	<u>4,186,224</u>	<u>2,868,032</u>
Receivables:		
Accounts . . . . .	774,332	774,722
Advances - travel and other . . . . .	160,106	194,835
Reimbursements - grants and contracts . . . . .	986,797	1,369,306
	<u>1,921,235</u>	<u>2,338,863</u>
Inventories at lower of cost or net realizable value	567,210	522,908
Prepaid expense . . . . .	114,047	116,988
Deferred magazine expenses (note 2) . . . . .	749,226	404,472
Equipment (less accumulated depreciation of \$189,804; \$71,636 in 1971) (note 1 and 3) . . . . .	408,211	521,325
Total Current Funds . . . . .	<u>\$ 8,409,891</u>	<u>\$ 7,342,442</u>
<b>ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS:</b>		
Cash . . . . .	\$ 1,299,088	\$ 165,033
Notes receivable . . . . .	95,316	96,663
Investments - at cost: (market value \$48,629,718; \$42,467,439 in 1971) . . . . .	32,273,457	31,288,633
Loan to U.S. Treasury in perpetuity . . . . .	1,000,000	1,000,000
Total Endowment and Similar Funds . . . . .	<u>\$34,667,861</u>	<u>\$32,550,329</u>
<b>REAL ESTATE ACQUISITION FUNDS:</b>		
Real estate at cost or appraised value at date of gift (note I) . . . . .	\$ 2,326,956	\$ 2,176,219
Total Real Estate Acquisition Funds . . . . .	<u>\$ 2,326,956</u>	<u>\$ 2,176,219</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION BALANCE SHEET OF PRIVATE  
FUNDS 30 JUNE 1972

(With comparative figures for 1971) (Note 1)

*Liabilities and Fund Balances*

	1972	1971
<b>CURRENT FUNDS:</b>		
Notes payable (note 3) .....	\$ 383,691	\$ 654,613
Accounts payable .....	421,213	814,581
Accrued liabilities .....	669,065	570,068
Deferred income:		
Magazine subscriptions .....	1,931,311	1,400,926
Other .....	<u>117,019</u>	<u>130,249</u>
Total Liabilities .....	<u>3,522,299</u>	<u>3,570,437</u>
Fund balances:		
Unrestricted .....	1,781,105	1,719,657
Restricted:		
Unexpended income from endowments .	550,580	651,889
Grants and Contracts .....	50,001	290,741
Gifts .....	<u>2,505,906</u>	<u>1,109,718</u>
Total Fund Balances .....	<u>4,887,592</u>	<u>3,772,005</u>
Total Current Funds .....	<u>\$ 8,409,891</u>	<u>\$ 7,342,442</u>
 <b>ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS:</b>		
Fund balances:		
Endowment funds .....	\$29,320,809	\$27,391,201
Funds functioning as endowments .....	<u>5,347,052</u>	<u>5,159,128</u>
Total Endowment and Similar Funds	<u>\$34,667,861</u>	<u>\$32,550,329</u>
 <b>REAL ESTATE ACQUISITION FUNDS:</b>		
Mortgage notes payable (note 4) .....	\$ 353,138	\$ 293,641
Fund balance .....	<u>1,973,818</u>	<u>1,882,578</u>
Total Real Estate Acquisition Funds .	<u>\$ 2,326,956</u>	<u>\$ 2,176,219</u>





SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION  
PRIVATE FUNDS

Statement of Changes in Fund Balances  
Year ended 30 June 1972

*Current Funds*

	<i>Unrestricted funds</i>			<i>Restricted funds</i>		
	<i>Total</i>	<i>General</i>	<i>Activities</i>	<i>Income from endowments</i>	<i>Gifts</i>	<i>Grants and contracts</i>
Balance at 30 June 1971 . . . . .	\$ 3,772,005	\$1,719,657	\$ -	\$ 651,889	\$1,109,718	\$ 290,741
<b>Additions:</b>						
Net sales . . . . .	7,157,260	831,190	6,195,741	111,474	18,855	-
Less: cost of goods sold . . . . .	<u>4,837,761</u>	<u>812,401</u>	<u>3,998,872</u>	<u>26,488</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Gross profit . . . . .	2,319,499	18,789	2,196,869	84,986	18,855	-
Grants and contracts - Net . . . . .	7,847,612	-	-	-	-	7,847,612
Investment income . . . . .	1,512,396	334,055	-	1,145,245	33,096	-
Gifts, bequests and foundation grants . . . . .	2,789,036	25,591	145,357	11,094	2,606,994	-
Rental and commission . . . . .	170,562	170,562	-	-	-	-
Other . . . . .	395,377	49,178	103,981	2,640	239,578	-
Total additions . . . . .	<u>\$15,034,482</u>	<u>598,175</u>	<u>2,446,207</u>	<u>1,243,965</u>	<u>2,898,523</u>	<u>7,847,612</u>
<b>Deductions:</b>						
Salary and benefits . . . . .	8,952,275	2,413,352	1,505,521	514,005	960,308	3,559,089
Purchases for collection . . . . .	209,465	523	-	154,037	54,287	618
Travel and transportation . . . . .	834,418	76,114	52,384	31,838	151,229	522,853
Equipment and facilities . . . . .	638,087	138,154	45,981	30,508	96,049	327,395
Supplies and materials . . . . .	730,206	81,171	93,267	30,076	181,937	343,755
Rent and utilities . . . . .	103,806	44,954	6,315	-	15,966	36,571
Communications . . . . .	139,593	67,361	14,698	558	13,759	43,217
Contractual services . . . . .	3,063,447	142,116	399,983	285,809	925,288	1,310,251
Computer rental . . . . .	41,038	32,729	-	-	8,309	-
Promotion and advertising . . . . .	67,429	-	67,429	-	-	-
Depreciation . . . . .	22,244	-	22,244	-	-	-
Administrative expenditures applied . . . . .	<u>(167,090)</u>	<u>(2,638,646)</u>	<u>379,737</u>	<u>87,083</u>	<u>214,399</u>	<u>1,790,337</u>
Total deductions . . . . .	<u>\$14,634,918</u>	<u>357,828</u>	<u>2,587,559</u>	<u>1,133,914</u>	<u>2,621,531</u>	<u>7,934,086</u>
Transfers . . . . .	716,023	(178,899)	141,352	(211,360)	1,119,196	(154,266)
Net increase (decrease) in fund balances . . . . .	<u>1,115,587</u>	<u>61,448</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(101,309)</u>	<u>1,396,188</u>	<u>(240,740)</u>
Balance at 30 June 1972 . . . . .	<u>\$ 4,887,592</u>	<u>\$1,781,105</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 550,580</u>	<u>\$2,505,906</u>	<u>\$ 50,001</u>



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION  
PRIVATE FUNDS

Statement of Changes in Fund Balances  
Year ended 30 June 1972

*Endowment and Similar Funds*

	Total	Endowment funds			Funds functioning as endowments
		Total	Freer	Other	
Fund balances at 30 June 1971 as previously reported . . . . .	\$32,550,329	\$27,495,256	\$13,328,493	\$14,166,763	\$5,055,073
To correct error in classification of Smithsonian Agency Acct.	-	(104,055)	-	(104,055)	104,055
Fund balances at 30 June 1971 as adjusted . . . . .	<u>32,550,329</u>	<u>27,391,201</u>	<u>13,328,493</u>	<u>14,062,708</u>	<u>5,159,128</u>
Additions:					
Gifts and Bequests . . . . .	43,830	38,069	-	38,069	5,761
Net Gain (Loss) on Sale of investments . . . . .	2,880,965	2,723,293	2,118,628	604,665	157,672
Income added to principal . . . . .	95,178	91,740	-	91,740	3,438
Transfer from Current Funds—Smithsonian Agency Acct. . . . .	21,053	-	-	-	21,053
Total Additions . . . . .	<u>3,041,026</u>	<u>2,853,102</u>	<u>2,118,628</u>	<u>734,474</u>	<u>187,924</u>
Deductions:					
Transfer to Current Funds . . . . .	<u>923,494</u>	<u>923,494</u>	-	<u>923,494</u>	-
Fund balances at 30 June 1972 . . . . .	<u>\$34,667,861</u>	<u>\$29,320,809</u>	<u>\$15,447,121</u>	<u>\$13,873,688</u>	<u>\$5,347,052</u>

*Real Estate Acquisition Fund*

Fund balance at 30 June 1971 . . . . .	\$1,882,578
Additions:	
Land Acquisition - Chesapeake Bay Center Property . . . . .	280,503
Deductions:	
Land sales	
Ft. Pierce, Fla. . . . .	\$181,011
Chesapeake Bay Center . . . . .	8,252
Fund balance at 30 June 1972 . . . . .	<u>\$1,973,818</u>



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION  
PRIVATE FUNDS

Notes to Financial Statements

30 June 1972

1. *Accounting Principles.*—The institution follows the accrual method of accounting except that accrued vacation pay has not been reflected on the accompanying financial statements.

Fixed assets are recorded as follows:

Museum shops and computer equipment: Those purchased from private funds are capitalized in the current fund.

Land and buildings: Those acquired by gift or by use of gift funds are recorded in the real estate acquisition fund at cost or appraised value at date of gift, except for gifts of certain islands in the Chesapeake Bay and the Carnegie Mansion which have been recorded at nominal values.

All other land, buildings, furniture, equipment, works of art, living or other specimens are not reflected in the accompanying financial statements.

Museum Shops and computer equipment are depreciated on a straight line basis over an estimated useful life of five years. In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for non-profit organizations, depreciation is not provided on non-income producing assets.

2. *Deferred Magazine Expenses.*—This amount represents promotional expenses incurred in connection with the *Smithsonian* magazine. These expenses are to be amortized over a period of twelve months.

3. *Note Payable.*—The note payable in the principal amount of \$383,691 is secured by computer equipment and is payable in monthly installments of \$7,993 to 30 June 1976.

4. *Mortgage Notes Payable.*—The mortgage notes payable are secured by first deeds of trust on property acquired in connection with the Chesapeake Bay Center. Funds for the curtailment of these notes will be transferred from restricted funds—gifts, designated for the development of the Chesapeake Bay Center. The details of the mortgage notes payable are as follows:

- a. A \$226,100 note on property acquired for \$376,000. The note is payable in nineteen consecutive semi-annual installments of \$13,300, plus interest at the prevailing prime rate on the due date of payment but not less than 8% with the final payment due 1 July 1980.
- b. A \$37,038 note on property acquired for \$118,533. The note is payable in monthly installments of \$451, including interest at the rate of 6%, with the final payment due on 1 November 1989.
- c. A \$90,000 note on property acquired for \$120,000. The note is payable in three consecutive annual installments of \$30,000, plus interest at the rate of 7 percent on the unpaid balance, with the final payment due 1 November 1974.

5. *Real Estate Acquisition Funds.*—The real estate acquisition funds include certain land and buildings acquired by gift or purchased from restricted funds. This property is currently being used for museums, the Chesapeake Bay Center and a conference center. Previously this property was included as part of the endowment and similar funds. The prior year's financial statements have been reclassified to reflect this change.





SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES



3 9088 01683 3063